

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 825SH.

- For proper handset use, read this guide beforehand.
- Keep this guide in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible SoftBank services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 825SH is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Notes

- Copying this guide in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (**P.14-38**) about unclear or missing information.

Chapter Contents At A Glance

Getting Started	1
Basic Operations	2
Calling	3
Messaging	4
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser	5
Digital TV	6
Camera & Imaging	7
Media Player & S! Applications	8
Handy Extras	9
Communication Services	10
Handset Security	11
Connectivity & File Backup	12
Handset Customization	13
Appendix	14



Notes

- Most operation descriptions are based on default settings with Slider open (**P.1-2**) in Standby (**P.1-5**).
- Operations and results may differ by handset status.
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only.
- Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- "(Japanese)" appears next to functions or applications which require Japanese ability to use as intended.

Guide Usage Notes	ii				
Table of Contents	iii				
Accessories	v				
Safety Precautions	vi				
1 Getting Started					
Handset Parts	1-2				
Charging Battery	1-4				
Power On/Off	1-5				
Display	1-6				
Menu Operations	1-8				
Motion Control.....	1-12				
Keypad Lock	1-14				
My Details	1-15				
Mobile Manners	1-16				
Security Codes	1-17				
Additional Functions	1-18				
2 Basic Operations					
Font Size	2-2				
Standby Window	2-3				
Wallpaper	2-5				
Customized Screen & S! Familiar Usability	2-6				
Sounds & Alerts	2-7				
Text Entry	2-8				
User Dictionary.....	2-13				
Search	2-14				
Scratch Pad.....	2-15				
Phone Book	2-16				
Data Folder	2-19				
Memory Card	2-22				
Additional Functions	2-24				
3 Calling					
Voice Calling	3-2				
Video Calling.....	3-4				
Speed Dial	3-6				
Call Log	3-7				
Call Time & Call Cost	3-8				
Optional Services	3-9				
Additional Functions.....	3-11				
Emergency Calls	3-15				
4 Messaging					
Messaging.....	4-2				
Sending Messages	4-4				
Additional Functions.....	4-8				
Incoming Messages	4-10				
Additional Functions.....	4-12				
Handling Messages.....	4-14				
Chat Folder	4-17				
Mail Groups.....	4-18				
PC Mail	4-19				
Additional Functions.....	4-22				
5 Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser					
Internet Services	5-2				
Yahoo! Keitai.....	5-3				
PC Site Browser	5-4				
Browsing	5-5				
Bookmarks & Saved Pages	5-7				
RSS Feeds.....	5-8				
Additional Functions.....	5-9				
6 Digital TV					
Digital TV.....	6-2				
TV Player	6-8				
TV Timer	6-10				
Additional Functions.....	6-11				
7 Camera & Imaging					
Camera	7-2				
Photo Camera	7-3				
Video Camera	7-5				
Shooting Modes	7-7				
Editing Images.....	7-9				
Printing.....	7-12				
Additional Functions.....	7-13				
8 Media Player & S! Applications					
Media Player.....	8-2				
Music	8-5				
Video.....	8-7				
Playlists.....	8-9				
Editing Video	8-10				
S! Appli.....	8-12				
Additional Functions.....	8-14				
9 Handy Extras					
Basic Tools.....	9-2				
Calendar & Tasks.....	9-3				
Alarms	9-7				
Wakeup TV	9-9				
Charm Photo.....	9-11				
Calculator	9-12				
Expenses Memo	9-13				
Osaifu-Keitai®.....	9-14				
Pretense Call.....	9-17				
Stopwatch	9-18				

Countdown Timer	9-19
World Clock	9-20
Hour Minder.....	9-21
Document Viewer.....	9-22
Notepad.....	9-23
Voice Recorder	9-24
Scan Barcode	9-25
Create QR Code	9-26
Scan Card	9-27
Text Scanner.....	9-28
S! Quick News	9-29
S! Information Channel	9-30
e-Books.....	9-31
Additional Functions	9-32

10 Communication Services

S! Town & S! Loop	10-2
S! Friend's Status	10-3
S! Circle Talk.....	10-7
Near Chat.....	10-10

11 Handset Security

Handset Security.....	11-2
Additional Functions	11-4

12 Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared.....	12-2
Bluetooth®	12-5
Additional Functions	12-8
Mass Storage.....	12-9
Backup	12-10
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB) ...	12-12
Additional Functions	12-15

13 Handset Customization

Phone Settings.....	13-2
Display & Key	13-3
Ringtones & Sounds.....	13-5
Text Entry & Phone Book	13-6
Calling	13-7
Messaging.....	13-8
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser ...	13-10
Digital TV	13-11
Camera.....	13-13
Media Player & S! Applications...	13-14
Handy Extras	13-15
Communication Services	13-16
Connectivity	13-17
Reset	13-18

14 Appendix

USIM Card	14-2
Battery.....	14-4
Software Update.....	14-5
Troubleshooting	14-6
Key Assignments	14-9
Pager Codes	14-11
Character Codes	14-12
Specifications.....	14-18
Menu List	14-23
Index.....	14-29
Warranty & Service	14-37
Customer Service	14-38

Accessories

■ Battery (SHBBW1)



■ Utility Software (Japanese)*



* Complimentary sample.

- For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38).
- Use specified Charger/Headphones (sold separately) only.
- Utility Software is designed exclusively for 825SH. Download newest versions via SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-21).

Safety Precautions

Read safety precautions before using handset.

- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

■ Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:



DANGER

Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use



WARNING

Risk of death or serious injury from improper use



CAUTION

Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use



Prohibited Actions



Compulsory Actions



Attention Required

! DANGER**Handset, Battery & Charger****Use specified battery or Charger only (P.v, P.1-4)** **!**

Non-specified equipment use may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not short-circuit Charging Terminals. **!**

Keep metal objects away from Charging Terminals. Keep handset away from jewelry. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry battery.

Battery**Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire. Do not:** **!**

- Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or warped battery
- Use non-specified charger (P.1-4)
- Force battery into handset
- Charge battery near fire or sources of heat; or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment

If battery fluid gets in eyes, do not rub; rinse with water and consult a doctor immediately. **!**

Eyes may be severely damaged.

! WARNING**Handset, Battery & Charger****Do not insert foreign objects into the handset or Charger.** **!**

Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset or Charger; may cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.

Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity. **!**

Fire or electric shock may result.

Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers. **!**

Keep the handset and Charger away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.

Do not place battery, handset or Charger in ovens, microwave ovens or other cooking appliances. **!**

Battery or other parts may leak, burst, overheat or ignite; may cause malfunction, accident or injury.

Do not disassemble or modify handset or related hardware. **!**

- Do not open handset or Charger; may cause electric shock or injury. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset or Charger; fire or electric shock may result.

Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces. **!**

Eyesight may be temporarily affected leading to accidents.

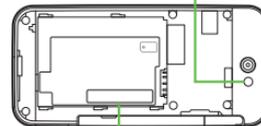
CAUTION:

Use of controls, adjustments or procedures not specified here may result in harmful LED radiation. Mobile Light LED emission level is harmful to eyes; do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Service is limited to qualified service outlets only.

EN560825-1:1994 A1:2002 & A2:2001

CLASS 1
LED Product

Mobile Light



CAUTION-CLASS 1M LED RADIATION
WHEN OPEN DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY
WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS

Mobile Light LED Properties

- Emission Duration: Continuous
- Wavelength
White: 400 - 700 nm
- Maximum Emission Output
White: 105 μ W (1.5 mW inside handset)

If an abnormality occurs, or water/foreign matter is inside handset:



If handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, or if water or foreign matter is inside it, discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug AC Charger; contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near gas stations or places with fire/explosion risk.



Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/explosion; turn handset off before using Osaifu-Keitai® at gas stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).

Do not subject handset or Charger to strong shocks or impacts.



- Avoid strong shocks to AC Charger while it is plugged into the outlet; may cause malfunction or injury.
- Strong shocks or impacts to handset or Charger may cause malfunction or injury. Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use; may cause fire, electric shock or injury.

Handset

Take measures to prevent accidents.



- Do not use handset (including TV) while driving; park beforehand. Phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004).
- Do not use Headphones while driving or cycling. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially near road/rail crossings, etc. to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by strap.

May result in injury or breakage.



Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.



Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Adjust vibration and ringtone settings:



Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.



There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

Confirm there is ample space for Motion Control use; hold handset firmly and shake it gently.



Handset may slip, resulting in injury or breakage.

Charger

Use only the specified voltage.



Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.

- AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input
 - SoftBank is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

Do not use power adapters.



Using AC Charger with step-up/step-down transformer may cause fire, electric shock or damage.

Charger care



- Do not touch with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Pull AC Charger straight out to unplug it; may cause malfunction or injury.
- Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire.
- Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.



Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.



May cause overheating, fire or electric shock. Keep metal away from terminals.

Damaged AC Charger cord:



May cause fire or electric shock; discontinue use and purchase a new Charger.

During thunderstorms:



Unplug AC Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.

Charger use and children:



May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.

Battery

- If battery does not charge properly, stop trying. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.
- At signs of a battery leak, avoid fire sources. It may catch fire or burst.



If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery from handset.



It may leak, overheat or explode.

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

Persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.



Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.



Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities:



- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals, including lobbies.
- Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Consult electronic medical equipment vendor on radio wave effects.



CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

Handset care

- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from heat/direct sunlight (e.g., inside vehicles, etc.). Warping, discoloration or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.



Usage environment

- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.



Handset

Handset temperature

Handset may become hot while in use. Avoid prolonged contact with skin, especially at high temperature. May cause burn injuries.



Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).

Hot handset may lead to burn injuries.



Volume settings

Moderate handset volume; excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.



Opening/closing Slider

Keep fingers, straps, etc. outside; may cause injury, malfunction or breakage.



Inside vehicles

Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.



If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.



Metal and other materials (P.14-18) may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Charger

AC Charger cord

- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect AC Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock.



Always charge handset in a well-ventilated area.

Avoid covering/wrapping Charger; may cause damage/fire.



During periods of disuse

Always unplug AC Charger after use.



Handset maintenance

Always disconnect AC Charger when cleaning handset.



Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.



Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle; may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire.



Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate.



If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.



Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.



Keep battery out of children's reach.



• Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.



- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.

General Notes

General Use

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of files saved on handset/Memory Card. Keep separate copies of Phone Book entries, etc.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
Eavesdropping
Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.
- An export license may be required to carry the handset into other countries if it is to be used by or transferred to another person. However, no such license is required when you take the handset abroad for personal use on a vacation or business trip and then bring it back.
Export control regulations in the United States provide that an export license granted by the US government is required to carry the handset into Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan or Syria.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off). Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset between 5°C - 35°C (35% - 85% humidity).
- Avoid extreme temperatures and direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity (e.g., precipitation, perspiration, beach, cold air from air conditioning, restroom, bath/shower room, etc.).
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
 - Do not sit on handset in back pants pocket.
 - Do not place heavy objects on handset inside handbags, packs, etc.

- Connect only specified products to Headphone Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery.

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; S! Applications; TV.

After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (P.13-17) to restore usability.

Electromagnetic Waves

For body-worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with accessories containing no metal, that position handset a minimum of 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.

Highest SAR value:

Model	FCC ID	At the Ear	On the Body
825SH	APYHRO00069	0.213 W/kg	0.593 W/kg

This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly. The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found at <https://fjallfoss.fcc.gov/oetcf/eas/reports/GenericSearch.cfm> under the Display Grant section after searching on the corresponding FCC ID (see table above). Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) Website at <http://www.phonefacts.net>.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg.

As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide.

Highest SAR value:

Model	At the Ear**	On the Body
825SH	0.426 W/kg	0.368 W/kg

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the Network. The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a handsfree device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

*Please see Electromagnetic Waves on the left for important notes regarding body-worn operation.

**Measured in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

Declaration of Conformity

CE 0168

Hereby, Sharp Telecommunications of Europe Ltd, declares that 825SH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. A copy of the original declaration of conformity for each model can be found at the following Internet address: <http://www.sharp.co.jp/k-tai/>

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in handset is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773
5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073
5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196
5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754
5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569
5,710,784 5,778,338

Video recording and playback are based on **MPEG-4**. This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.

See <http://www.mpegla.com>.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

See <http://www.mpegla.com> for additional details.



Handset employs **RSA® BSAFE™** software developed by RSA Security Inc.

RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.

BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application.

Powered by JBlend™.

Copyright 1997-2008 Aplix Corporation.

All rights reserved.

JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.

Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.



microSDHC™, microSD™ and miniSD™ are trademarks of the SD Card Association.

NetFront®

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright© 1996-2008 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan or other countries.

This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

IrSimple™, IrSS™ and IrSimpleShot™ are trademarks of the Infrared Data Association®.

Safety Precautions

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by SHARP is under license.

The frequency band utilized by handset Bluetooth® function is shared with industrial, scientific or medical equipment, including household microwave ovens, etc., and used by radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereafter "other radio stations").

- 1 Before using Bluetooth®, visually confirm that no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band are in use nearby.
- 2 Should interference occur between handset and other radio stations, move or cancel Bluetooth® function immediately.
- 3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Customer Center, General Information

From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information.

From landlines, see **P.14-38** "Customer Service."

This radio station utilizes 2.4 GHz band with FHSS modulation. Maximum transmission radius is 10 meters (32 feet).

2.4FH1

Microsoft, PowerPoint and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™. Mascot Capsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.

©2002-2008 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation. FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.  is a registered trademark of FeliCa Network, Inc.

Osaifu-Keitai is a registered trademark of NTT DOCOMO, INC.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.



ADOBE®
FLASH®
ENABLED

This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ player software under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.

Wakeup TV is a trademark of SHARP Corporation.

picisel



Document Viewer is enabled by Picisel Technologies.

Picisel, Picisel Powered, Picisel Viewer, Picisel File Viewer, Picisel Document Viewer, Picisel PDF Viewer and the Picisel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picisel Technologies Ltd.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

SOFTBANK, SoftBank and the SoftBank logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.

Yahoo! and the Yahoo! and Y! logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

CP8 PATENT

Video Call, S! Application, Customized Screen, Movie Sha-mail, Sha-mail, 3D Pictogram, Input Memory, Near Chat, Multi Job, S! Mail, Graphic Mail, Feeling Mail, S! Information Channel, S! Town, S! Loop, PC Site Browser, Weather Indicator, S! Quick News, S! Addressbook Back-up, S! Circle Talk, S! Friend's Status, Lifestyle-Appli, S! Familiar Usability, PC Mail, S! Music Connect and Secure Remote Lock are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

825SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law. 825SH has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 0.730 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites.

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
<http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm>
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
<http://www.arib-emf.org/initiation/sar.html> (Japanese)

*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

Handset Parts	1-2
Parts & Functions	1-2
Charging Battery	1-4
Power On/Off	1-5
Handset Power On/Off	1-5
Display	1-6
Display & Indicators	1-6
Menu Operations	1-8
Handset Menus	1-8
Using Simplified Menus (Simple Menu)	
.....	1-10
Toggling Active Functions (Multi Job)	
.....	1-11

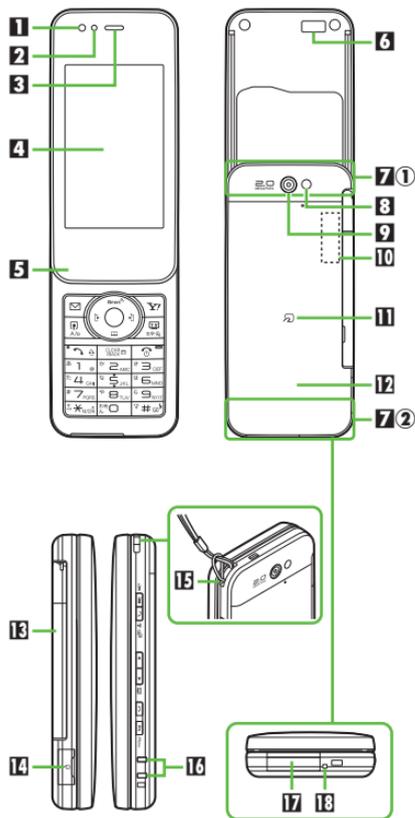
Motion Control	1-12
Keypad Lock	1-14
My Details	1-15
My Number	1-15
Mobile Manners	1-16
Security Codes	1-17
Additional Functions	1-18

1

Getting Started

1 Parts & Functions

Getting Started



- 1** Light Sensor
- 2** Small Light
- 3** Earpiece
- 4** Display
- 5** Speaker
- 6** Infrared Port
- 7** Internal Antenna Location
 - 1** 3G Antenna
 - 2** GSM Antenna
- 8** Mobile Light
- 9** External Camera (lens cover)
- 10** Memory Card Slot (with Slot Cover)
- 11** Logo
- 12** Battery Cover
- 13** Antenna (for TV reception)
- 14** Headphone Port (with Port Cover)
- 15** Strap Eyelet
- 16** Charging Terminals
- 17** External Device Port (with Port Cover)
- 18** Microphone

- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over Light Sensor or Internal Antenna areas.
- Replace Port Cover after Port use.
- Avoid metallic straps; Antenna sensitivity may be affected.

Slider Positions

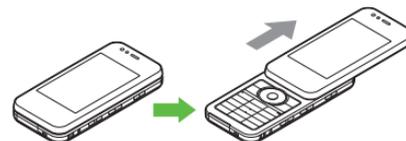
Slider Closed



Use Keypad Lock to prevent accidental operation/function activation.

Slider Open

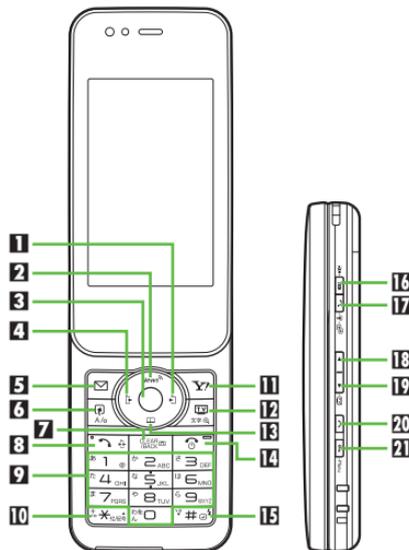
Slide Display until it stops.



Do not forcefully slide Display; damage may result.

Handset Keys

Keys are indicated in this guide as shown.



- 1 Multi Selector (right)** Open Received Calls. Long Press to activate/cancel infrared.
- 2 Multi Selector (up)** Open Standby Window.
- 3 Center Key** Open Main Menu.

- 4 Multi Selector (left)** Open Dialed Numbers. Long Press to activate/cancel Bluetooth®.
- 5 Mail Key** Open Messaging menu. Long Press to open SI Mail Composition window.
- 6 Shortcuts & A/a Key** Open Shortcuts menu.
- 7 Clear/Back Key** Play Answer Phone messages. Long Press to activate/cancel Answer Phone.
- 8 Start Key** Open All Calls.
- 9 Keypad** Enter numbers to place calls or access functions (Quick Operations). Long Press to open Phone Book.
- 10 * Key** Enter *, +, P, ? and -. Long Press to open Status Template.
- 11 Yahoo! Keitai Key** Open Yahoo! Keitai portal. Long Press to open Yahoo! Keitai menu.
- 12 TV & Text Key** Activate TV. Long Press to open Change Menu window.
- 13 Multi Selector (down)** Open Phone Book. Long Press to create new Phone Book entries.
- 14 Power On/Off Key** Toggle Standby display. Long Press to turn handset power off.
- 15 # Key** Enter #. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

Side Keys

- 16 S! Circle Talk Key** Open S! Circle Talk member list. Long Press to illuminate Mobile Light.
- 17 Side Start & Manner Key** **Open:** Select handset mode. **Closed:** Open All Calls. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.
- 18 Volume Up Key** **Closed:** Open Calendar. Long Press to check e-money balance.
- 19 Volume Down Key** **Closed:** Open Phone Book. Long Press to activate TV.
- 20 Side End Key** Toggle Standby display. Long Press to turn off Display. Double-press to start Pretense Call.
- 21 Menu & Keypad Lock Key** **Closed:** Open AV Menu. Long Press to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

Multi Selector & Side Keys

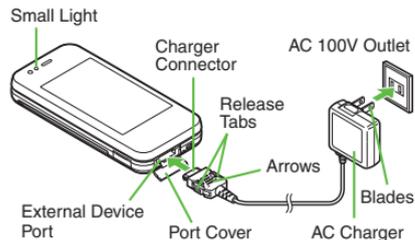
- In this guide, Multi Selector and Side Key operations are indicated as follows:

Press or	
Press or	
Press , , or	
Press or	

1 Charging Battery

Battery must be inserted in handset to charge it.

Use specified AC Charger **ZTDAA1** (sold separately) only. In this guide, ZTDAA1 is referred to as "AC Charger."



Important AC Charger Usage Note

- Fold back blades after charging. Do not pull, bend or twist the cord.

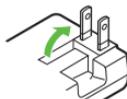
1 Open Port Cover as shown



2 Connect AC Charger

- With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

3 Extend blades and plug AC Charger into AC outlet



- Small Light illuminates red while charging.
- Small Light goes out when battery is full.

4 Unplug AC Charger



- Pull AC Charger straight out.

5 Disconnect handset

- Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.

6 Fold back blades and replace Port Cover

When Small Light Flashes

- Battery is unchargeable; may be defective or simply at the end of its life; replace it.

USB Charge

- Connect handset (with power on) to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.

Charging Battery Overseas

- SoftBank is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

Advanced

- Disabling USB Charge (P.13-17)

Handset Power On/Off

Power On

Follow these steps when powering on 825SH for the first time:

1 (Long)

- After Power On Graphic, follow the steps below.



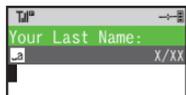
設定 → ● → ● Language → ● →

● English → ● → (Long) →

(Long) → Change Menu window opens

2 Select option → ●

Guide descriptions are based on Standard Menu.



- My Details setup starts.

3 Enter last name → ● →

Enter first name → ●

- Change Menu display option confirmation appears.

4 Yes or No → ●



Standby

- Choose **No** to enter Standby immediately after powering on.

When USIM Card is Not Installed

- Insert USIM Card** appears; insert the card to use handset.

Retrieving Network Information

Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when ● or is pressed for the first time.



- Choose **Yes** and press ●.
- Retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and TV; retrieval automatically sets Clock.

Power Off

1 (Long)

- After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

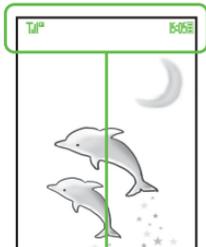
Advanced

- Date & Time (P.13-2) ● Network (P.13-17)

1 Display & Indicators

Viewing Display

■ Standby



- Indicators (signal strength, battery strength, etc.) appear.
- Information window opens at the bottom for Missed Calls, new mail, etc.



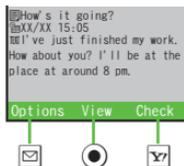
Information Window

- Information label (e.g., **Message**, etc.) and count appear in Information window. Select an item and press **○** to open it.

■ Softkeys

Functions/operations assigned to **☐**,

○ and **☐** appear at the bottom.



When Slider is closed, only the center Softkey (assigned to **☐**) appears.

Display Saving

- Display goes dark after Display Saving time or CLS Disp. Time elapses. Press any key to activate it.

Backlight

- Backlight turns off after Time Out time elapses. Press **☐** - **☐** or a Side Key to illuminate it (key press may affect active function).

Indicators

■ Basic Status



1		International roaming in progress
2		Signal strength*
3		Packet transmission available (3G)
		Packet transmission available (GSM)
4		Battery strength (may appear instead.)

*The more bars the better.

■ Function Status

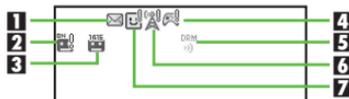


1		Active S! Application
		Paused S! Application
		Music playback in progress
		TV recording in progress
2		Memory Card in use
		Memory Card formatting
		TV Timer/TV Recording Timer set
3		Music playback in progress (via Bluetooth)
4		Multiple functions (Multi Job) active

Advanced

- Opening Information List Manually
- Clearing Information List (P.1-18)

■ Notifications



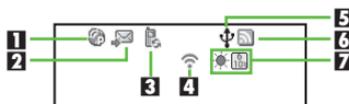
1		Unread mail
		Unread Delivery Report
2		Answer Phone active & message recorded
		Answer Phone canceled & message recorded
3		New Voicemail
4		S! Appli Notification
5		Contents Key received
6		Unread S! Information Channel info
		Software Update result
7		Unread S! Quick News info
		Unread S! Friend's Status notification

■ Warnings



1		Mail memory low
2		Message delivery failure
3		Memory Card unusable/misinserted

■ Transmissions



1		Waiting/packet transmission in progress (3G)	
		Waiting/packet transmission in progress (GSM)	
		SSL browsing in progress	
		Packet transmission protocol ready (3G)	
		Packet transmission protocol ready (GSM)	
2		Receiving mail	
		Sending mail	
3		S! Friend's Status online	
3		Software Update in progress	
4		Infrared transmission ready	
		USB Cable connected	
		USB transmission in progress	
		Infrared transmission in progress	
		Bluetooth® transmission ready	
	5		Bluetooth® transmission in progress
			Bluetooth® talk in progress
			S! Addressbook Back-up transmission in progress
	6		PC Site Browser in use
			RSS-compatible site
7		Weather Indicator	

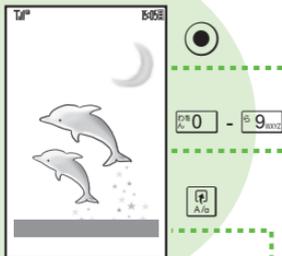
■ Settings



1		Offline Mode active
2		Answer Phone active
3		Call Forwarding or Voicemail active (forwarding condition: Always)
4		Hour Minder active
5		Alarm set
		Schedule (Alarm set)
6		Schedule (Alarm unset)
		Show Secret Data active
7		Function Lock active
		Ringtone (Silent)
8		Ringtone (Increasing Volume)
		Vibration active
9		Manner mode active
		Drive mode active
10		Original mode active
		Keypad Lock active
10		IC Card Lock active
		Auto Answer or Remote Monitor active

Handset Menus

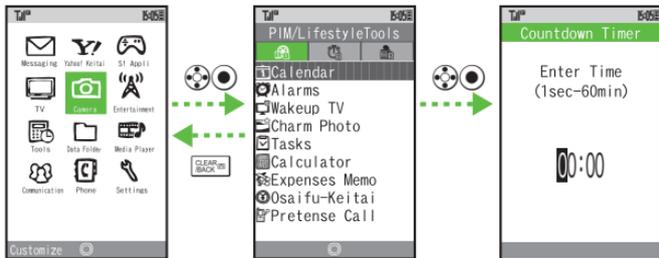
Slider Open



- Press to return to Standby from function windows, menus, etc.

Main Menu opens.

- Select an item and press to open Sub Menus/function window.

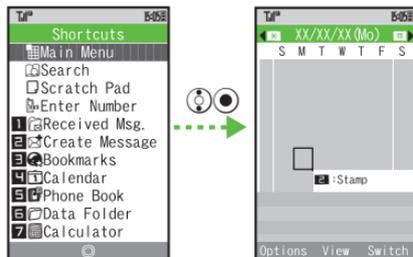


Main Menu

Shortcuts menu opens.

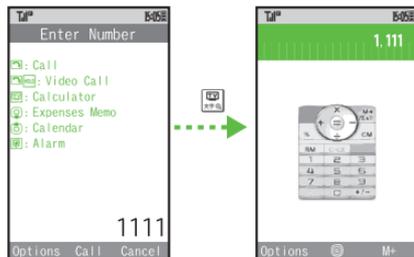
- Select a function and press to access it.

Shortcuts



Enter numbers to access functions.

- To activate functions, press the corresponding key.

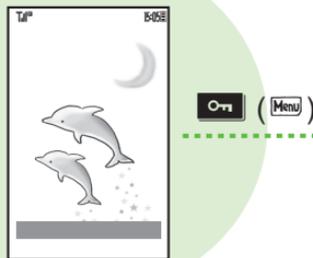


Quick Operations

Advanced

- Customizing Shortcuts (P.1-18)

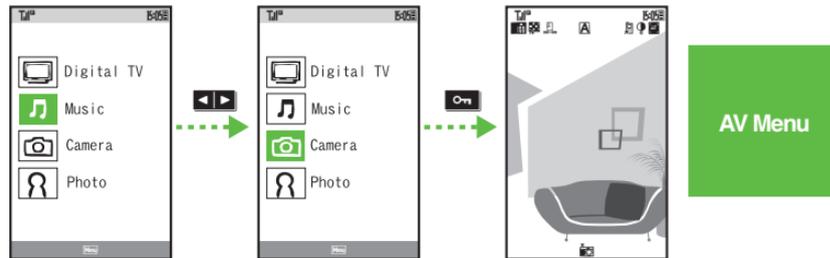
Slider Closed



- Press to return to Standby from function windows, menus, etc.

AV Menu opens. Access Digital TV (P.6-5), camera (P.7-3, P.7-5), Music Player (P.8-5) or Data Folder (Pictures; P.2-20).

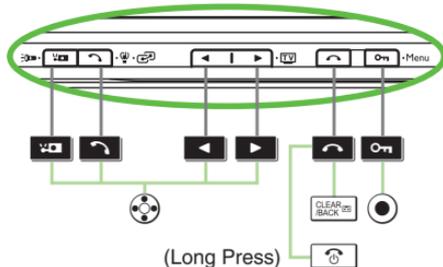
- Use to select an item and press to access it.



Side Keys

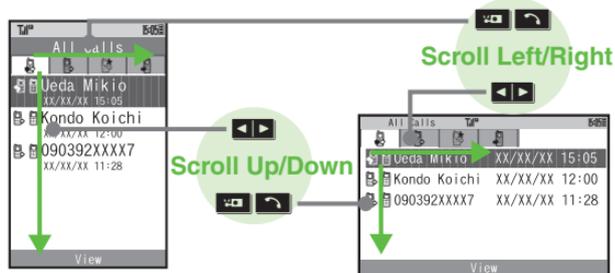
■ Key Assignments

Use Side Keys to execute corresponding Keypad functions indicated below.



■ Selecting Items

Cursor key assignments vary with Display orientation.



Advanced

- 🔧 ● Opening Main Menu with (Slider closed) (P.13-4)

1 Using Simplified Menu (Simple Menu)

Simple Menu Features

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.



- Fonts are enlarged and appear in bold.
- Clock is enlarged (Calendar is hidden).

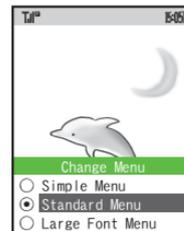
Menu Items

Messaging	Received Msg., Create Msg., Drafts, Templates, Sent Messages, Unsent Msg., Create SMS
Phone	Phone Book, Add New Entry, Play Messages, Answer Phone, Call VM, My Details, Speed Dial/Mail
Camera	-
Convenient Tool	Calendar, Alarms, Calculator, Assignment, Notepad, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Change Menu
Data Folder	-
TV	-

Key assignments are largely the same as in Standard Menu.

Activating Simple Menu

1 (Long)



2 **Simple Menu** →

While Using an Incompatible Function

- End the function before activating Simple Menu.

Canceling Simple Menu

1 (Long)

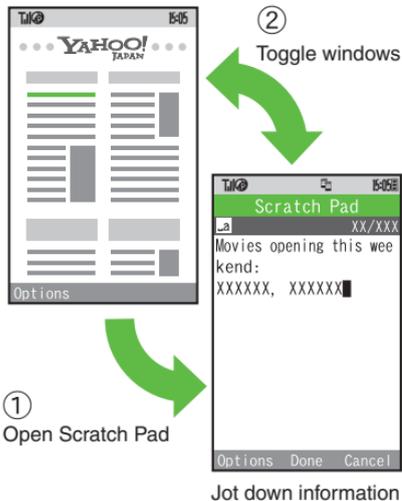
2 **Standard Menu** →

Toggleing Active Functions (Multi Job)

Multi Job Feature

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active.

While browsing the Internet



Multi Job may not be activated from some menus/windows (e.g., when selecting ringtone/ringvideo, etc.).

Using Multi Job

- ① In a function window, In text entry/dial windows, Long Press .

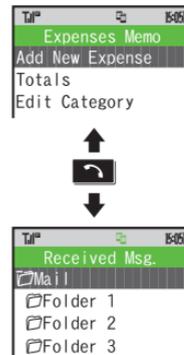


- ② Select function



- Menu/window opens.

- ③ To toggle active windows,



- Toggle windows with Slider open.

- ④ Multi Job ends

- When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Motion Control

Sensor detects handset movement. Move handset with Slider closed to navigate pages, access functions, etc. (Sensor adapts to handset orientation.)

Cancel Keypad Lock and activate Display first.

Shake Left/Right



Shake about 3 times

Shake once

Navigate Functions

Shake to the left to navigate back, or right to navigate forward.

Music
Music Player

Channels
TV

Images
Data Folder
(Pictures)

Pages
Document
Viewer

Open Quick Shortcut

Shake handset left and right about three times in Standby to access assigned functions.

- Change assigned functions as needed.

Activate Camera

Landscape
Orientation

Activate TV

Portrait
Orientation

- Recognition tone sounds when motion is detected.

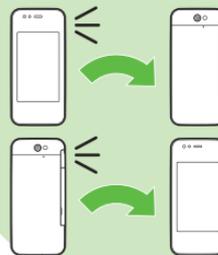
Back Tap

Tap the back of handset three to five times to exit current function/window.



- Recognition accuracy may be low while playing music or other sounds.
- Back Tap is disabled while receiving calls, during calls, while Alarm sounds/vibrates or while handset vibrates.

Turn Over



Activate Quick Silent

Turn handset over to instantly mute ringer and stop vibration.

Ringer
Incoming Calls,
Alarms, etc.

Vibration
Incoming Calls,
Alarms, etc.

- Activate Quick Silent in Action Settings beforehand.
- Some tones may not be silenced.

Zoom In/Zoom Out

Shake forward to enlarge, or backward to reduce.

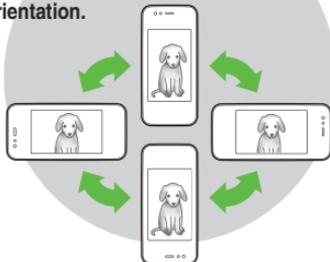
Toggle
Display Size
TV

Zoom Image
Data Folder
(Pictures)

Zoom Page
Yahoo! Keitai
PC Site Browser
Document Viewer

Display Orientation

Display orientation changes with handset orientation.



Shake Forward or Backward

Shake once



Shake forward
about 3 times

Open Charm Photo

Shake handset forward about three times
in Standby to open assigned image.

Toggling Motion Control On/Off

- 1 → →
- 2 In Phone Settings menu, →
- 3 → →
- 4 →
- 5 →

Important Motion Control Usage Notes

- Hold/shake/tap handset correctly to avoid unintended results.
- Motion Control may be unavailable while handset is ringing/vibrating.
- Confirm there is ample space for Motion Control use; hold handset firmly and shake it gently to avoid injury/breakage. Do not shake handset roughly; handset may slip, resulting in injury or damage.

Advanced

- Practicing Motion Control Actions
- Changing Quick Shortcut Items
- Fixing Display orientation to portrait when Slider is closed (P.13-4)
- Disabling Quick Shortcut (P.1-18)

Keypad Lock

Lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

1 (Long)

- Keypad Lock activates.
-  does not turn off handset power.

Incoming Calls while Keypad Lock is Active

- Keypad Lock is temporarily canceled; press  or  to answer calls. Keypad Lock reactivates after the call.

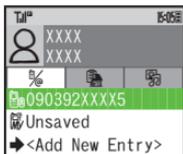
Canceling Keypad Lock

 (Long)

Advanced

-  Activating Keypad Lock when Slider is closed (P.13-2)

My Number



My Details Window

- Handset phone number and the name entered at initial setup appear.



Editing My Details

[My Details Window] [X] → [Up Arrow]
 Select item → ● → Edit → [X]



Clearing My Details

[My Details Window] [Envelope Icon] → [Up Arrow]
 Reset My Details → ● → [Up Arrow] Yes
 → ●

Mobile Manners

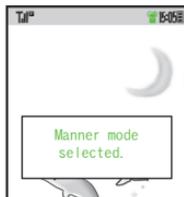
Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner Mode

Mutes most handset function sounds.

1  (Long)



- Manner mode is set.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Ringtones and other sounds are muted.
- 825SH vibrates for transmissions/alerts.
- Shutter click still sounds at fixed volume.

Canceling Manner Mode

 (Long)

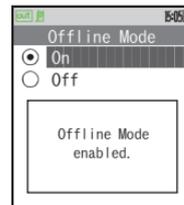
Offline Mode

Temporarily suspends all transmissions.

1  →  **Settings** →  →  **Network Settings**

2  **Offline Mode** → 

3  **On** → 



- Offline Mode is set.

Canceling Offline Mode

In   **Off** → 

Advanced

-   Selecting a handset mode  Customizing handset modes (P.13-2)

Security Codes

These codes are required for handset use.

- Write down Security Codes.
- Do not reveal Security Codes. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.

Handset Code	9999 by default; use or change some functions
Center Access Code	4-digit code selected at contract; access Optional Services via landlines or change contract details
Network Password	4-digit code selected at contract; restrict incoming/outgoing calls (Call Barring)

Change Network Password as needed.

Incorrect Code Entry

- **Handset code is incorrect!** appears; try again.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings and Center Access Code must be changed.

Changing Handset Code

1 → **Settings** →



2 **Locks** →



3 **Chng Handset Code** →



4 **Enter current Handset Code** →



5 **Enter new Handset Code** →



6 **Re-enter new Handset Code** →



Additional Functions

[Start Here](#) → [Phone Settings Menu] P.1-17

Information

Opening Information List Manually

● → Phone → ● → Information → ●

Clearing Information List

● → Phone → ● → Information → ● → Reset → ● → Yes → ●

Shortcuts

Customizing Shortcuts

■ Changing Default Shortcuts

→ Select item → → Select menu item → ● → Select new item → ●

■ Changing Item Order

→ Select item → → Select target location → ●

Motion Control

Practicing Motion Control Actions

[Phone Settings Menu] Motion Control → ● → Action Test → ● → Select item → ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Changing Quick Shortcut Items

[Phone Settings Menu] Motion Control → ● → Quick Shortcut → ● → Shortcut Entry → ● → Select handset orientation → ● → Select menu item → ● → Select new item → ●

Disabling Quick Shortcut

[Phone Settings Menu] Motion Control → ● → Quick Shortcut → ● → Switch On/Off → ● → Off → ●

Font Size	2-2
Changing Font Size	2-2
Standby Window	2-3
Standby Window (Japanese)	2-3
Wallpaper	2-5
Customized Screen & S! Familiar	
Usability	2-6
Customized Screen & S! Familiar	
Usability (Japanese)	2-6
Sounds & Alerts	2-7
Customizing Handset Responses ...	2-7
Text Entry	2-8
Entering Characters	2-9
Editing Characters	2-12
User Dictionary	2-13
Saving Frequently Used Words	2-13

Search	2-14
Searching Text	2-14
Scratch Pad	2-15
Phone Book	2-16
Creating Phone Book Entries	2-16
Using Phone Book Entries	2-18
Data Folder	2-19
Opening Files	2-20
Managing Files & Folders	2-21
Memory Card	2-22
Using Memory Card	2-22
Additional Functions	2-24

2

Basic Operations



Changing Font Size

Enlarging All Fonts

Activate Large Font Menu to enlarge fonts for menus, text entry, etc. as follows:



1 (Long)



2 **Large Font Menu** →

Canceling Large Font Menu

In 2, **Standard Menu** →

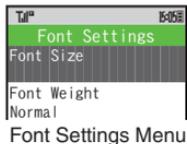
Customizing Font Sizes

1 → **Settings** →



2 **Display** →

3 **Font Settings** →



4 **Font Size** → →
Select item →

5 **Select size** →

Changing Font Weight

1 In Font Settings menu,
Font Weight →



2 **Select weight** →



Standby Window (Japanese)

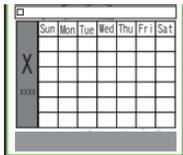
In Standby, view S! Quick News or Calendar, access shortcut icons, and more.

1 



Standby Window

2 



- Press  to toggle panels. (Long Press  to toggle panels in reverse.)

3  **Select item** → 

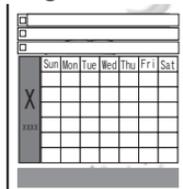
4  → **Standby Window closes**

Standby Window Panels

■ Shortcut Panel



■ Calendar/Tag Panel



■ News Panel



■ Member Panel



Selecting Panel Items

[Shortcut Panel]/[Calendar/Tag Panel]

 →  **Select Item** →  → 

Select item →  () → 

- To the left is an example of Shortcut Panel with all items checked ()

2

Basic Operations

Advanced

  Changing Display Option (P.2-24)



Panel Selection

- 1 In Standby Window, **Standby Window**



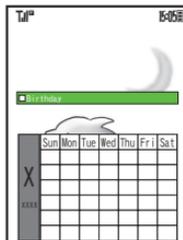
Standby Window Menu

- 2 **Display Panel** **Select panel** (/)

- Panels with (checked) appear in Standby Window.

Using Tags

- 1 In Calendar/Tag Panel, (select row with)
- 2 Enter text



Checking/Unchecking Tags

- Select tag**
- Check Note or Uncheck**

- Checked tag (with) turns gray.

Deleting Tag Notes

- Select tag**
- Delete Note**

- To delete all checked tags, follow these steps:

- Delete Checked Note**



Wallpaper

1 **Settings** **Phone Settings menu, Display**

2 **Wallpaper** **Vertical or Horizontal**



Wallpaper Menu

3 **Preset Pictures** **Select image**

- Some files may not be usable.

Using Data Folder Images

In , (select folder)

Select image

- For images smaller or larger than Display, follow these steps:

Select option

Selecting Images with Limited Usage Period

- A confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press to proceed.

Slide Show Wallpaper

Set Slide Show to appear in Standby. Some images may not appear.

1 In Wallpaper menu, **Slide W paper**



Slide Show Wallpaper Menu

2 **Pattern Setting**

3 **Select pattern**

Using Preset Images

In , **Folder Setting** **Preset Pictures**

Advanced

Selecting Source Folder for Slide Show Wallpaper (P.2-24)

Display & Key Settings (P.13-3 - 13-4)

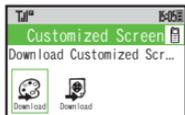


Customized Screen & S! Familiar Usability (Japanese)

Downloading Customized Screen

Use preloaded Customized Screen or download new via handset as follows: Read information (price, etc.) on Customized Screen download page.

- 1 ● → ● → **Data Folder** → ● → ● → **Customized Screen** → ●



Customized Screen Menu

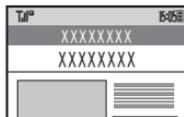
- 2 ● → **Download Customized Screen** → ●

- Handset connects to the Internet and source site list appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Customized Screen Setup

To install the most recent version, apply the file then download the updated one.

- 1 In Customized Screen menu, ● (select Customized Screen) → ●



- 2 ● → ●

Applying Fee-based Customized Screen

- If Contents Key is required, confirmation appears after 1. Follow these steps: ● → ● Yes → ●
 - Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.

When Selected Customized Screen is Active

- Cancellation confirmation appears after 1.

S! Familiar Usability

Download and install applications that load legacy model interfaces.

Downloading S! Familiar Usability

- 1 In Customized Screen menu, ● **S! Familiar Usability** → ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.

S! Familiar Usability Setup

- 1 In Customized Screen menu, ● (select application) → ● → ●

Canceling Temporarily

- → ● → ● 通常メニュー → ●

Advanced

- Applying Preset Customized Screen ● Canceling Customized Screen or S! Familiar Usability ● Canceling Customized Screen or S! Familiar Usability Unconditionally ● Accessing Customized Screen Source Sites (P.2-24)



Customizing Handset Responses

Ringtone

- 1 In **Phone Settings** menu, **Sounds & Alerts**



Sounds & Alerts Menu

- 2 **Ringtone/videos**
 - 3 **Select item**
- For **For New Message**, etc., select **Assign Tone** and press .



- 4 **Select folder**
- 5 **Select tone/file**

Setting Ring Time for Incoming Mail, etc.

After , **Duration** Enter time

Playing Video for Incoming Transmissions
In , **Videos** **Select file**

If Portion of File Content is Specifiable

- After , start point selection window opens. Follow these steps:

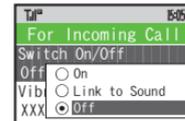
Select start point

Selecting Files with Limited Usage Period

- A confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press to proceed.

Vibration

- 1 In **Sounds & Alerts** menu, **Vibration**
- 2 **Select item** **Switch On/Off**



- 3 **On**
 - 4 **Vibration Pattern**
- To check vibration patterns, select one and press .
- 5 **Select pattern**

Setting Ringtones to Control Vibration

In , **Link to Sound**

Precaution

- Cancel Vibration when charging battery to help avoid accidents.

Advanced

Ringtone & Sound Settings (P.13-5)



Text Entry

Unless noted otherwise, text entry descriptions are for text entry windows.



Text Entry Window (Message Text)

Opening Help

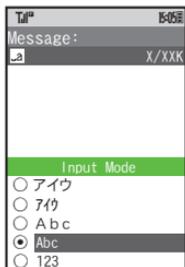
☰ → ? Help → ●

Note

- Pressing repeatedly may not close text entry windows.

Switching Entry Modes

1



- Available entry modes appear.

2 **Select mode** → ●

- Entry Mode Indicators:

	Kanji (hiragana)
	Double/single-byte katakana
	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
	Single-byte number
	Character Code

appears when Predictive is active.

Character Entry Basics

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

Example: In double-byte katakana entry, press three times.



Press to toggle options in reverse.

To enter characters assigned to the same key, press first.

Example: In single-byte alphanumerics mode, enter *no*.



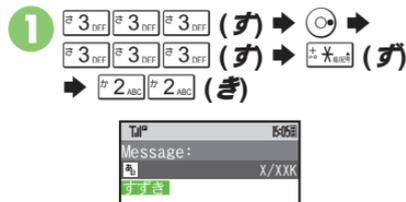
Long Press a key to enter the current character and advance cursor.



Entering Characters

Hiragana

Follow these steps to enter **すずぎ** in kanji (hiragana) mode:

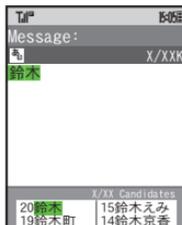


2

Kanji

Convert **すずぎ** to **鈴木**.

1 Enter **すずぎ** and press



- In kanji (hiragana) mode, word suggestions change as hiragana is entered. (Predictive)

2 **鈴木**

- To exit suggestion list, press .

3



- Words likely to follow the entry appear based on previous entries. (Previous Usage)

When Target Word is Not Listed

- Press or to segment hiragana to convert separately.
 - Press to toggle Predictive and Non-Predictive suggestions.

Phonetic Conversion

Enter reading in hiragana

Selecting Multiple Converted Words



Advanced

- Inserting Line Breaks
- Inserting Spaces
- Using Character Codes
- Using Pager Code
- Clearing Entry Log (P.2-25)

- Disabling suggestions based on entered characters
- Disabling suggestions based on entered words
- Using Keypad to enter words/phrases from suggestion list (P.13-6)



One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.

Example: 鈴木 was previously selected after conversion.

1 (す) →

2 Select word/phrase →

Katakana

Follow these steps to switch to double-byte katakana mode and enter ジュン.

1 → アイウ →



2 (ジ) → (ジ) →

(ユ) → (ユ) →

(ン) →



Symbols & Pictograms

May be unavailable depending on the entry mode.

1



• Symbol/Pictogram Log appears.

2 or → List toggles

• In Pictogram List, press to toggle cross-carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.

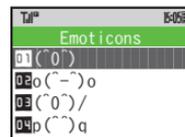
3 Select Symbol or Pictogram →

• Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte modes.

4 → List closes

Emoticons

1 → Emoticons →



2 Select emoticon →

Alternative Emoticon Entry Method

- In kanji (hiragana) mode, enter かお or a descriptive word such as かーい or うーん, then convert the entry.

EmoticonWordLink

- Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as 嬉しい or 悲しい, corresponding emoticons may appear in the suggestion list.

Advanced

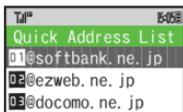
- Inserting Phone Book Entry Items
- Undo Conversion or Recover Deleted Characters
- Changing Font Size (P.2-25)

- Hiding emoticons in suggestion list
- Lowering type priorities in suggestion list (P.13-6)

Mail & Web Extensions

Enter **.co.jp**, **http://**, etc., easily.

- 1 → **Quick Address List**
→



- 2 **Select extension** →
- Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

Hiragana to Katakana/
Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode.

Example: To enter **PTA**

Use key inscriptions.

- 1 →



- 2 **Select word/phrase** →

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter **終電**

- 1 →
→ →
→ →



- 2 **Select word/phrase** →

One Hiragana Word Call

- Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press .



Editing Characters

Deleting & Editing

Follow these steps to correct **また、お願
いします** to **また明日お願いします**:

1 Select character



2 CLEAR BACK



- The highlighted character is deleted.

3 Select target location Enter characters



Recovering Deleted Characters

- Press once for each character after deletion.

Deleting All Text

- Long Press at the end of text. To delete characters on and after cursor, select the first character of text and Long Press .

Jumping to the End or Top of Text

- Cursor Position**
- Jump to End or Jump to Top**

Copy/Cut & Paste

- Cut or Copy** **Select first character**



Cut

- To cancel and start over, press .

- Highlight text range**
- Select target location** **(Long)**



- Text is entered.

Pasting Previously Cut/Copied Text

- Select target location** **Paste** **Select text**

- Available when Paste List appears.

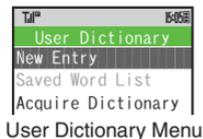


Saving Frequently Used Words

Saving Words (Japanese)

Saved words appear among suggestions.

- 1  →  **Settings** →  →  **In Phone Settings menu,**  **User Dictionary** → 

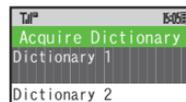


- 2  **New Entry** →  → **Enter word** → 
- 3 **Enter reading** → 

825SH Download Dictionary (Japanese)

Download specialized 825SH Download Dictionaries from SH-web Mobile Internet site. Activate dictionaries to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among suggestions. Some dictionary files may not be usable.

- 1 **In User Dictionary menu,**  **Acquire Dictionary** → 



- 2  **Select number** →  →  **Select dictionary** → 
 - Existing dictionary is replaced.

Canceling Dictionary

In ,  (select dictionary) →  → 
 **Cancel** → 

Viewing Dictionary Information

In ,  (select dictionary) →  → 
 **Info** → 

Advanced

-   Editing Entries  Deleting Entries (P.2-25)



Searching Text

2

Basic Operations

Web Search

- 1 → *Tools* → → *Doc./Rec. Tools*
- 2 *Search* →
- 3 *Select entry field* → → *Enter search text* →



- 4
 - Search results appear.

Searching within PC Sites

- [Search Window] → *Change Browser* → → *PC Site Browser* →

Mail Search

- 1 In Search window, *Mail Search* →
- 2 *Search* → → *Select option* →

Searching within Sent or Received Messages

- [Search Window] → *Change Mail Folder* → → *Sent Messages or Received Messages* →



Scratch Pad

1 **Tools**

Doc./Rec. Tools

2 **Scratch Pad**

• Text entry window opens.

3 **Enter text**



Scratch Pad Menu

4 **Save to Notepad**

• Open saved entries from Notepad.

Other Scratch Pad Usage

Usage	Operation
Add Standby Window Tag	Save as Sticky Note
Enter Mail Message Text	Create Message Select mail type
Enter Schedule Subject/Details	Save to Calendar
Enter Task Subject/Details	Save to Tasks
Add Last Name to Phone Book	Save to Phone Book ▪ Reading is not entered.
Save Text File	Save as Text File Enter name Save here ▪ Saved to Data Folder (Other Documents).
Search Internet	Web Search Select browser

For more, see corresponding function description or follow onscreen instructions.



Creating Phone Book Entries

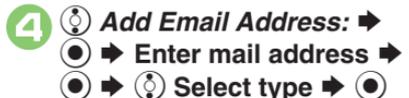
Enter a name, phone number and mail address (enter at least one of these items) and classify the entry.



• Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.



• To save additional phone numbers, repeat 3.



• To save additional mail addresses, repeat 4.



Phone Book Entry Window



Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

- Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Phone Book Memory Status

→ **Phone** → → **Manage Entries** → → **Memory Status**

Advanced

Saving Other Information (P.2-26)



Personal Ringtone

Set tone for calls from saved numbers.

- 1 In Phone Book entry window, (select item, e.g., *Tone-Voice Call*) →



- 2 **Assign Tone** → → **Select folder** →

- 3 **Select tone/file** →

Saving Secret Entries

Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret entries.

- 1 In Phone Book entry window, **Secret:** →
- 2 **On** →

Accessing Secret Entries

- → **Unlock Temporarily** → → → **Enter Handset Code** →

Customizing Response by Category

- 1 → **Phone** → → **Category Control** →



Category Control Menu

- 2 **Select Category** → → **Select item** →
- 3 **Select item** → → **Customize responses** →

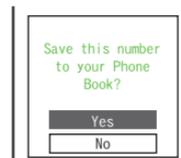
- Customize responses in the same way as Phone Book entries.
- Not available for USIM Card.

Responses Set by Phone Book Entry

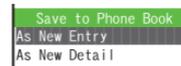
- Settings for each entry take priority.

Saving Numbers After Calls

After a call, save number to Phone Book.



- 1 When confirmation appears, **Yes** →



- 2 **As New Entry** → → **Complete other fields** →

Saving to an Existing Entry

- In **As New Detail** → → **Select entry** → → **Complete other fields** →

Advanced

- Changing Light Color
- Changing Vibration Pattern
- Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time
- Assigning Images to Phone Book Entries for Incoming Transmissions (P.2-26)

- Changing default storage media for new entries
- Hiding confirmation after calls to/from unsaved numbers (P.13-6)



Data Folder

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

■ Preset Folders

	Contents
Pictures*	Still images
DCIM	Large still images on Memory Card (images captured with save location set to SD(DCIM))
Ring Songs-Tones*	Downloaded melodies and other sound files
S! Appli*	S! Applications
Music*	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files
Videos*	Video images
Lifestyle-Appli*	Lifestyle-Appli required to use Osaifu-Keitai®
Books*	Downloaded e-Books, etc.
Customized Screen*	Downloaded Customized Screen files
Status Templates	Combinations of Status Icon and Status Label for S! Friend's Status
Flash®	Downloaded Flash® (animation) files
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)

*Contains corresponding Yahoo! Keitai menu shortcut.

Memory Status

- Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.

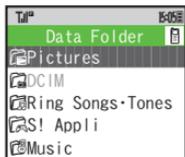


Phone Memory or Memory Card



Opening Files

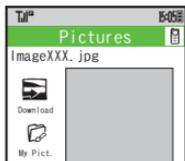
1 → **Data Folder** →



- Unselectable files/folders appear in gray.
- To show/hide sub folders, select a folder and press .

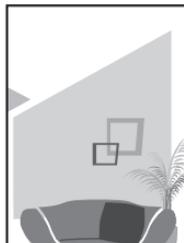
2 **Select folder** →

To open a sub folder, select it and press .



File List

3 **Select file** →



- The content plays or appears.
- To return to file list, press .

Handling Open Images

- Press or to open next/previous ones.

S! Mail Attachments

After , (select file) → →
Send → → **As Message** →

- When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.

Copy Protected Files (or)

- Some functions may be unavailable.

Opening Images with Slider Closed

1 → **Photo** →

- Data Folder (Pictures) opens.
- Use Side Keys to handle images.

Opening Side Key Assignments

- With Slider open, open Help then close Slider.

Advanced

- Switching File List View
- Viewing Images as a Slide Show
- Using Files as Wallpaper
- Using Files as Ringtones (P.2-28)

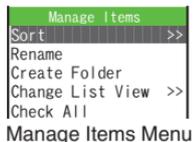


Managing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

1 → **Data Folder** → → **Select folder** →

2 → **Manage Items** →



3 → **Create Folder** → → → **Enter name** →

Renaming Folders

After 1, (select folder) → →

Manage Items → →

Rename → → **Enter name** →

- Assign different names to folders within a layer.

Moving Files

Some files may not be moved.

1 In file list, (select file) →

2 **Move** → → **Phone or Memory Card** →

3 **Select folder** →

4 **Move here** →

Copying Files

[File List] Select file → →

Copy → → **Phone or Memory Card** →

→ **Copy here** →

Selecting Multiple Files

1 In file list, (select file) →

- Repeat 1 as needed. (To uncheck, select a file with and press .)

Hiding Folders

Restrict access to created folders.

Only handset folders can be hidden.

1 In file list, (select folder) →

2 **Set Secret** → → **Enter Handset Code** →

Accessing Secret Folders

[File List] → **Unlock**

Temporarily → → **Enter Handset Code** →

Advanced

- Renaming Files
- Sorting Files
- Canceling Secret
- Deleting Files & Folders (P.2-28)



Using Memory Card

Use microSD™/microSDHC™ Memory Card (hereafter "Memory Card") to save and organize files for use on 825SH. Use recommended Memory Cards only. For details, see P.14-21 "microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility."

Precautions

- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset.
- Do not touch terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.

Important Memory Card Usage Notes

- Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed.
- Be careful not to erase or overwrite files accidentally.

Inserting & Removing

Turn handset power off first. (Battery does not need to be removed.)

1 Remove Battery Cover



- Press and slide as shown.

2 Release and lift Antenna



3 Open Slot Cover



4 Insert card

- With logo side up, insert card until it clicks.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot.



5 Close Slot Cover



6 Fold back and replace Antenna



- For details, see P.6-3.

7 Close Battery Cover



- Position and slide the cover gently as shown until it stops.

If Appears after Power On

- Memory Card may not be inserted properly; reinsert the card.

Removing Memory Card

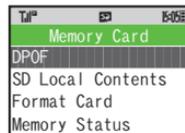
- Gently push in card and release it; card pops out. Pull card straight out gently.



Format Card

When using a new Memory Card for the first time, format it on the handset before trying to save files, etc. Format Card deletes all Memory Card files, even those created on other devices.

- 1    **Settings**     **Connectivity**   **Memory Card**  



- 2   **Format Card**     **Yes**  
 - Offline Mode is set. Handset transmissions are suspended until format is complete.

3 Enter Handset Code

Format Memory Card? All the data in the card will be deleted.

- 4  **Yes**  
 - To cancel, choose **No** and press .

Precaution

- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may cause damage.

Opening Memory Card Files

- 1    **Data Folder**  
- 2     **Change to MemoryCard**  
 - Memory Card Data Folder opens.
- 3    **Select folder**  
- 4    **Select file**  



Display

Start Here → [Standby Window Menu] P.2-4 [Slide Show Wallpaper Menu] P.2-5 [Phone Settings Menu] P.2-5 [Customized Screen Menu] P.2-6

Standby Window

Changing Display Option

Showing Always

[Standby Window Menu] 
 Display Window →  → 
 Always On → 

Disabling Always

[Standby Window Menu] 
 Display Window →  → 
 Always Off → 

- Pressing  in Standby opens Calendar.

Selecting Source Folder for Slide Show Wallpaper

[Slide Show Wallpaper Menu] 
 Folder Setting →  → 
 Pictures or DCIM →  → 
 Select sub folder →  → 
 Set this folder → 

- For *Pictures*, omit sub folder selection step.
- If there is no image in set folder, preset images appear.

Customized Screen & S! Familiar Usability

Applying Preset Customized Screen

[Phone Settings Menu] 
 Customize →  → 
 Customized Screen →  → 
 Preset Screens →  → 
 Select pattern →  → 

Canceling Customized Screen or S! Familiar Usability

 →  →  → 
 Off →  → 
 Yes → 

Canceling Customized Screen or S! Familiar Usability Unconditionally

 → 
 Main Menu →  → 
 Settings →  → 
 In Phone Settings menu, 
 Customize →  → 
 Off →  → 
 Yes → 

Accessing Customized Screen Source Sites

[Customized Screen Menu] 
 Select Customized Screen → 
 Web Access → 

- Follow onscreen instructions.



Text Entry

Character Entry

Inserting Line Breaks

■ At the End of Text

[Text Entry Window]

■ Mid-Entry

[Text Entry Window]
()

Inserting Spaces

[Text Entry Window]

Using Character Codes

[Text Entry Window] In Character Code mode, enter four digits (P.14-12)

Using Pager Code

[Text Entry Window] *Input/Conversion* *Input Method* *Pager Code*

- Return to text entry window and enter two digits (P.14-11).

[Start Here](#) [Text Entry Window] P.2-8 [User Dictionary Menu] P.2-13

Clearing Entry Log

[Text Entry Window]
Input/Conversion
Reset Log *Yes*

Inserting Phone Book Entry Items

[Text Entry Window] *Insert/Font Size* *Phone Book* *Select entry or My Details* *Select item*

Undo Conversion or Recover Deleted Characters

[Text Entry Window]
Undo/Recover

Changing Font Size

[Text Entry Window]
Insert/Font Size *Font Size* *Select size*

User Dictionary

Editing Entries

[User Dictionary Menu] *Saved Word List* *Select word* *Edit* *Edit reading* *Yes*

Deleting Entries

[User Dictionary Menu] *Saved Word List* *Select word* *Yes*



Phone Book Entry Items

Phone Book Entry

Changing Light Color

[Phone Book Entry Window] 
 Select item, e.g., *Light-Voice Call*:
 → ● →  *Switch On/Off* → ● →
 Select option → ● →  *Light
Color* → ● →  Select color →
 ● → 

Changing Vibration Pattern

[Phone Book Entry Window] 
 Select item, e.g., *Vibration-Message*:
 → ● →  *Switch On/Off* → ● →
 Select option → ● → 
Vibration Pattern → ● →  Select
 pattern → ● → 

Saving Other Information

Address

[Phone Book Entry Window] 
Address: → ● →  Select item
 → ● → Complete field → ● → 

Office

[Phone Book Entry Window] 
Office: → ● →  Select item →
 ● → Enter text → ● → 

Homepage

[Phone Book Entry Window] 
Homepage: → ● → Enter URL →
 ● →  Select type → ●

Note

[Phone Book Entry Window] 
Note: → ● → Enter text → ●

Birthday

[Phone Book Entry Window] 
Birthday: → ● → Enter date → ●

[Start Here](#) → [Phone Book Entry Window] P.2-16

Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time

[Phone Book Entry Window] 
Tone-New Message: → ● →  → 
Duration → ● → Enter time → ●

- Available for compatible ringtones.

Assigning Images to Phone Book Entries for Incoming Transmissions

[Phone Book Entry Window] 
Picture: → ● →  *Assign Picture*
 → ● →  Select image → ●



Phone Book Entries

Using Entries

Messaging via Phone Book

Phone Numbers

[Entry Details] Select number
 Create Message
 S! Mail or SMS
 Complete message

Mail Addresses

[Entry Details] Select address
 Complete message

Managing Entries

Editing Phone Book Entries

[Entry Search Window] Select entry
 Edit
 Select item Edit

- Edit Reading after editing names.

Start Here → [Entry Details] P.2-18 [Entry Search Window] P.2-18 [Category Control Menu] P.2-17

Deleting Phone Book Entries

One Entry

[Entry Search Window] Select entry
 Delete
 Yes

All Entries

Phone
 Manage Entries
 Delete All
 Select entry type
 Yes
 Enter
 Handset Code

Renaming Categories

[Category Control Menu] Select Category
 Edit Name
 Enter name

Moving Categories

[Category Control Menu] Select Category
 Select target location

- View for *By Category* Phone Book search changes accordingly.





Data Folder Contents

[Start Here](#) → [Manage Items Menu] P.2-21 [File List] P.2-20

Handling Files



Switching File List View

[Manage Items Menu] **Change List View** → → **Select option** →



Viewing Images as a Slide Show

[File List] **Select file** → → **Slide Show** →



Using Files as Wallpaper

[File List] **Select file** → → **Set as Wallpaper** → → **Vertical or Horizontal** →

- For images smaller or larger than Display, select an option and press .
- When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.



Using Files as Ringtones

[File List] **Select file** → → **Set as Ringtone** → → **Select item** →

- When prompted, enter ring time and press .
- When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.

Managing Files/Folders



Renaming Files

[File List] **Select file** → → **Manage Items** → → **Rename** → → **Enter name** →



Sorting Files

[Manage Items Menu] **Sort** → → **Select method** →

- To reverse the order, sort by the same method again.



Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and **(select Secret folder)** → → **Unset Secret** → → **Enter Handset Code** →



Deleting Files & Folders

■ Single Files

[File List] **Select file** → → **Delete** → → **Yes** →

■ Folder & Files Within

[File List] **Select folder** → → **Delete** → → **Enter Handset Code** → → **Yes** →



Voice Calling..... 3-2
Video Calling 3-4
Speed Dial..... 3-6
Call Log..... 3-7

Call Time & Call Cost 3-8
Optional Services 3-9
Additional Functions 3-11
Emergency Calls..... 3-15

3

Calling



Voice Calling

3 Calling

Answering a Voice Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Voice Call Window

Answering with Slider Closed

1 **to accept the call**

- Call connects.

2 (Long) **→ Call ends**

Muting Ringer Temporarily

- Use Motion Control.

Answering with Slider Open

1 **to accept the call**

- Call connects.

2 **→ Call ends**

Muting Ringer Temporarily

[Incoming Voice Call Window]

After Calls to/from Unsaved Numbers

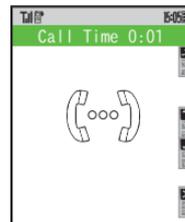
- Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

Placing a Voice Call

Follow these steps to dial via Phone Book with Slider closed:

1 **Select entry** **Select phone number**

2



Voice Call Window

- Handset dials the number.

3 (Long) **→ Call ends**

Dialing from Call Log Records

Select record

Earpiece Volume

During a call, or

Advanced

- Rejecting Calls
- Placing Calls on Hold
- Answering with Headphones
- Placing Calls by Entering Phone Numbers
- Adjusting Earpiece Volume
- Muting Microphone
- Switching Sound Output
- Recording Caller Voice
- Using Speaker Phone
- Dialing from Call Log Records (P.3-11 - 3-12)

- Activating auto call answer when Slider is open
- Setting handset to beep once each minute during Voice Calls
- Showing Call Cost after each call
- Hiding Call Time during calls
- Activating auto end call when Slider is closed (P.13-7)



Placing an International Call

Apply for International Call Service beforehand.

1 Enter phone number with area code →

2 Int'l Call →



Country Code List

3 Select country →



• Handset dials the number.

4 → Call ends

Calling Unlisted Countries

In , Enter Code → → Enter country code → →

Placing Calls while Abroad

See below to place a call to Japan from abroad.
Apply for Global Roaming beforehand.
http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/global_service/

1 Enter phone number with area code →

2 Int'l Call → → 日本 (JPN) → →

• Handset dials the number.

3 → Call ends

Calling SoftBank Handsets

• In , always select 日本 (JPN).

Calling Landlines & Mobiles within the Same Country

• Perform steps in "Placing a Voice Call" on P.3-2.

Calls Overseas

• Calling may not be possible outside Japan.
Connections depend on available network, signal strength, and handset settings.

Answer Phone

Record caller messages on handset.
Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off or out-of-range. Use Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.

1 (Long)



• Answer Phone is set.

Canceling Answer Phone

(Long)

Answering Calls while Recording

• No message will be recorded.

Playing Messages

1

• Playback ends automatically after all messages have played.

Playback Operations

Volume Control	or
Replay/Skip Backward	
Stop	
Skip Forward	or
Delete	→ Yes →

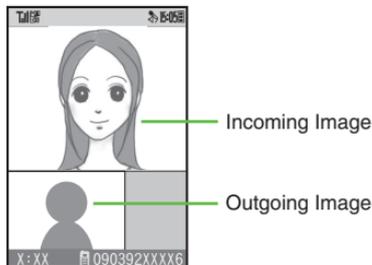
Advanced

Recording Caller Messages (Answer Phone) (P.3-11)



Video Calling

View the other party's image or send an Outgoing Image to compatible handsets. 825SH has no internal camera; use External Camera to send Outgoing Image.

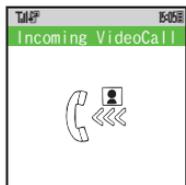


Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are using handset models without internal cameras, Video Call cannot be used as intended.
- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Video Calls cannot be placed while TV is active.

Answering a Video Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Video Call Window

Answering with Slider Closed

- 1 to accept the call
 - Alternative Image is sent.

- 2 (Long) ➔ Call ends

Viewing Incoming/Outgoing Image View

After 1,

Viewing Engaged Video Call Operations

After 1,

Answering with Slider Open

- 1 to accept the call
 - Alternative Image is sent.

- 2 ➔ Call ends

Viewing Engaged Video Call Operations

After 1, ➔

After 1, ➔

Viewing Engaged Video Call Operations

After 1,

Viewing Engaged Video Call Operations

After 1, ➔ ➔

Viewing Engaged Video Call Operations

After Calls to/from Unsaved Numbers

• Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

Advanced

- Rejecting Calls
- Placing Calls on Hold
- Answering with Headphones
- Answering Video Calls Automatically
- Placing Calls by Entering Phone Numbers
- Adjusting Earpiece Volume (P.3-11 - 3-12)

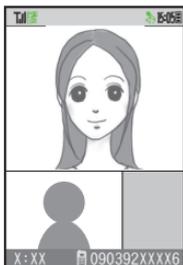
- Showing Call Cost after each call
- Hiding Call Time during calls
- Changing Alternative Image
- Changing quality of Incoming/Outgoing Images
- Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls (P.13-7)



Placing a Video Call

Follow these steps to dial via Phone Book:

- 1**   **Select entry** 
 **(Long)**



Video Call Window

- Call is accepted and image appears.

- 2**   **Call ends**

Advanced

-  Muting Microphone
-  Switching Sound Output
-  Canceling Speaker Output
-  Dialing from Call Log Records (P.3-12)



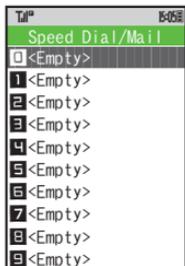
Speed Dial

Saving Phone Numbers

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial/Mail list for easy dialing.

1 → **Phone** →

2 **Speed Dial/Mail** →



3 **Select number** → → **Select entry** →

4 **Select phone number** →

- Select mail address prompt appears.

5 **Do not Assign** →

- To save mail address instead, select one and press .

6

- To save additional phone numbers, repeat - .

Using Headphones for Speed Dial

- Save a phone number to .

Canceling Speed Dial Entries

In , (select entry) → →

Remove Selected or Remove All →

→ **Yes** →

- Omit entry selection step when canceling all entries.

Using Speed Dial

1 0 - 9 9 (entry number)

→

- Long Press to place Video Calls.

Using Headphones

- In Standby, Long Press Call Button until a double beep sounds; handset dials the number saved in . To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.



Call Log

Open recent dialed/received call records.



All Calls Window

- All Calls opens; press  to open Dialed Numbers, Dialed Frequency and then Received Calls.



When the Same Number is Dialed More Than Once Using the Same Call Option

- Only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk.)

Advanced

-   Dialing from Call Log Records
-  Sending Messages
-  Saving Phone Book Entries
-  Deleting Call Log Records (P.3-12 - 3-13)



Call Time & Call Cost

Call Time

Check estimated time of the most recent call and all calls.

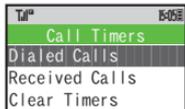
1 **Settings** **Call/Video Call**

2 **Call Time & Cost**



Call Time & Cost Menu

3 **Call Timers**



Call Timers Menu

4 **Dialed Calls or Received Calls**

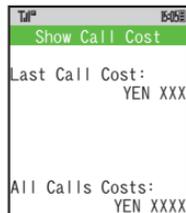
Call Cost

Check estimated call charges of the most recent call and all calls.

Call Costs (including Max Cost) may be unavailable depending on subscription status.

1 **In Call Time & Cost menu,**
 Call Costs

2 **Show Call Cost**



Show Call Cost Window

Advanced

Resetting Call Timers Resetting Call Costs (P.3-13)

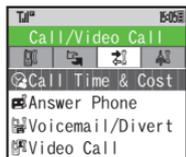
Checking the most recent packet transmission volume Checking all packet transmission volume (P.13-7)



Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

- 1 → → **Settings** → → → **Call/Video Call**

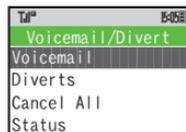


Call/Video Call Menu

- 2 → **Missed Calls** → →
- Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Playing Messages

- 1 In Call/Video Call menu, **Voicemail/Divert** →



Voicemail/Divert Menu

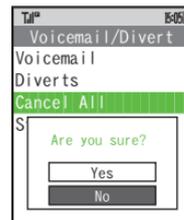
- 2 **Voicemail** →
- 3 **Call Voicemail** →

- Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Hiding New Voicemail Message Indicator
In **Delete Icon** → → **Yes**
→

Canceling Call Forwarding/Voicemail

- 1 In Voicemail/Divert menu, **Cancel All** →



- 2 **Yes** →

Advanced **[Call Waiting (Separate Contract Required)]**

- Activating Call Waiting
- Placing Line 1 on Hold to Answer Line 2 (P.3-13)

[Conference Call (Separate Contract Required)]

- Opening Another Line during a Call
- Switching Between Open Lines (Swap Calls)
- Talking on Multiple Lines Simultaneously (P.3-13)

[Call Barring]

- Rejecting Calls by Number
- Rejecting Calls without Designating Numbers
- Changing Network Password (P.3-14)

[Caller ID]

- Showing/Hiding Caller ID (P.3-14)



Additional Functions 1

Receiving a Voice Call/Video Call

Rejecting Calls

Slider Open

[Incoming Call Window]
 Reject

Slider Closed

[Incoming Call Window]
 Reject

Placing Calls on Hold

[Incoming Call Window]
 when Slider is closed)

- Press or to answer the call on hold.

Answering with Headphones

[Incoming Call Window] Long Press Call Button

- To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.

Start Here [Incoming Call Window] Voice Call: P.3-2, Video Call: P.3-4 [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-10

Recording Caller Messages (Answer Phone)

Slider Open

[Incoming Voice Call Window]
 Record Message

Slider Closed

[Incoming Voice Call Window]
 Record Message

Answering Video Calls Automatically

Saving Numbers to Auto Answer List

[Call/Video Call Menu] *Video Call* *Remote Monitor*
 Enter Handset Code
 Auto Answer List
 <Empty> *Change*
 From Phone Book or From Call Log Select entry
 Select phone number

- For *From Call Log*, omit entry selection step.
- To enter a phone number directly, select <Empty> and press .

Activating Remote Monitor

[Call/Video Call Menu] *Video Call* *Remote Monitor*
 Enter Handset Code
 Switch On/Off
 On

- A tone sounds for calls answered via Remote Monitor. (Tone and volume are fixed.)
- Remote Monitor is effective only when Slider is open.

Placing a Voice Call/Video Call

Placing Calls by Entering Phone Numbers

Enter phone number with area code

- Long Press to place Video Calls.
- To correct entry, use to place cursor under the digit and press . To delete the digits above and after the cursor, Long Press .



Additional Functions 2

Start Here → [Call Window] Voice Call: P.3-2, Video Call: P.3-5 [All Calls Window] P.3-7

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

● → ● → **Settings** → ● → **In Phone Settings menu**, ● **Earpiece Volume** → ● → ● **Adjust level** → ●

Call Window Operations

Muting Microphone

[Call Window] ☒

- To cancel, press ☒.

Switching Sound Output

[Call Window] ☒ → ● **Transfer Audio** → ● → ● **To Phone or To Bluetooth** → ●

Voice Call

Recording Caller Voice

[Voice Call Window] ☒ → ●
Record Caller Voice → ● → ●
Recording starts → ● → ●
Recording ends

- To play recorded messages, see P.3-3 "Playing Messages."

Using Speaker Phone

[Voice Call Window] ● → ● **While message appears**, ●

- To cancel, press ●.

Video Call

Canceling Speaker Output

[Video Call Window] ☒ → ●
Loudspeaker Off → ●

- To activate Speaker, select **Loudspeaker On**.

Call Log

Dialing from Call Log Records

■ Calling Previously Dialed Numbers (Redial)

◀ → ● **Select record** → ☒

■ Calling from Received Call Records

⌂ → ● **Select record** → ☒

- Long Press ☒ to place Video Calls.

Sending Messages

[All Calls Window] ● **Select record** → ☒ → ● **Create Message** → ● → ● **S! Mail or SMS** → ●
 → ● **Complete message** → ☒

Saving Phone Book Entries

[All Calls Window] ● **Select record** → ☒ → ● **Save to Phone Book** → ● → ● **As New Entry** → ● → ● **Complete other fields** → ☒

- To add to an existing entry, select **As New Detail**.



Additional Functions 3

Start Here → [All Calls Window] P.3-7 [Call Timers Menu] P.3-8 [Show Call Cost Window] P.3-8 [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-10 [Voice Call Window] P.3-2

Deleting Call Log Records

One Record

[All Calls Window] Select record → → Delete → → Yes →

All Records

[All Calls Window] → Delete All → → Enter Handset Code → → Yes →

Call Time & Call Cost

Resetting Call Timers

[Call Timers Menu] Clear Timers → → Enter Handset Code → → Yes →

Resetting Call Costs

[Show Call Cost Window] → Enter PIN2 → → Yes →

Optional Services

Service Status

Checking Service Status

[Call/Video Call Menu] Select service → → Status →

- For **Call Barring**, select restriction and press .

Call Waiting (Contract Required)

Activating Call Waiting

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Waiting → → On →

Placing Line 1 on Hold to Answer Line 2

[Voice Call Window] A tone sounds →

- Press to switch between lines.
- Press to end active line and re-engage the party on hold.

Conference Call (Contract Required)

Opening Another Line during a Call

[Voice Call Window] Enter phone number →

- Long Press to select a number from Call Log.

Switching Between Open Lines (Swap Calls)

[Voice Call Window]

- Press to switch between lines.

Talking on Multiple Lines Simultaneously

[Voice Call Window] While switching between lines, → Multi Party → → Conference All →



Additional Functions 4

Call Barring

Rejecting Calls by Number

■ Saving Phone Numbers

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring \rightarrow Rejected Numbers \rightarrow Black List \rightarrow Set Reject Number \rightarrow <Empty> \rightarrow Enter phone number \rightarrow

- Activate Black List to reject calls from saved phone numbers.

■ Activating Black List

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring \rightarrow Rejected Numbers \rightarrow Black List \rightarrow Switch On/Off \rightarrow

Rejecting Calls without Designating Numbers

■ Calls from Unsaved Numbers

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring \rightarrow Rejected Numbers \rightarrow Unknown \rightarrow On \rightarrow

■ Calls without Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring \rightarrow Rejected Numbers \rightarrow Withheld \rightarrow On \rightarrow

■ Calls from Public Phones

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring \rightarrow Rejected Numbers \rightarrow Payphone \rightarrow On \rightarrow

■ Calls with Undisplayable Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring \rightarrow Rejected Numbers \rightarrow Unavailable \rightarrow On \rightarrow

[Start Here](#) \rightarrow [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-10

Changing Network Password

[Call/Video Call Menu] Call Barring \rightarrow Change NW Password \rightarrow Enter current Network Password \rightarrow Enter new Network Password \rightarrow Re-enter new Network Password \rightarrow

Caller ID

Showing/Hiding Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] Show My Number \rightarrow On or Off \rightarrow



Emergency Calls

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets. (Emergency Location Report)

825SH reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.

- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.
- Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with **184**). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.
- Not available during international roaming.

Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Max Cost	Possible
Function Lock (P.11-2)	
Outgoing Calls	
Offline Mode (P.1-16)	Restricted
Keypad Lock (P.1-14)	
PIN Entry (P.11-2)	



Messaging	4-2
Basics	4-2
Customizing Handset Address	4-3
Sending Messages	4-4
Sending S! Mail	4-4
Sending SMS.....	4-7
Additional Functions	4-8
Incoming Messages	4-10
Opening & Replying.....	4-10
Additional Functions	4-12

Handling Messages	4-14
Managing & Using Messages.....	4-14
Sorting Messages into Designated Folders	4-16
Chat Folder	4-17
Using Chat Folders.....	4-17
Mail Groups	4-18
Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail ...	4-18
PC Mail	4-19
Additional Functions	4-22

4

Messaging



Basics

Use the following messaging services.

SMS

Exchange up to 160 alphanumeric characters with SoftBank handsets.

S! Mail

Exchange up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc; attach media files, etc.

Send Graphic Mail; set Feeling Setting in subject field when messaging SoftBank handsets.

PC Mail

Receive or reply to PC mail account messages. Use 825SH to handle PC Mail messages like SMS or S! Mail.

Available Entry Items

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachment
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available
PC Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

*SoftBank handset numbers only.

- A separate contract is required to use S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
- For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-21).

Auto Retry Function

If recipient's handset is off/out-of-range, a sent message is saved in Server Mail Box and delivery attempted at regular intervals. (Undeliverable messages are deleted.)

Auto Resend

When Auto Resend is active, handset automatically resends unsent messages up to two times. Cancel to disable (P.13-8).



Customizing Handset Address

Change alphanumeric before @ of the default handset mail address.

For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-21).

Changing Address

- 1  →  **Settings** → 
- 2  **Address Settings** → 
 - Handset connects to the Internet.
Select **English** and press , then follow onscreen instructions.

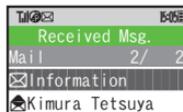
Saving Address

When handset address is changed, SoftBank sends new address confirmation via S! Mail.



To save new address to My Details, follow these steps. (New address is effective even if not saved.)

- 1  **Message** → 



- 2  **Information** → 



- 3  **Yes** → 

- 4 



Sending S! Mail

Follow these steps to send S! Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book:

1 Create Message

When a PC Mail Account exists, select **S! Mail** and press **OK**.



S! Mail Composition Window

2 Select recipient field

3 Phone Book

4 Select recipient

5 Select number or mail address



- Omit **OK** if only one number or address is saved.
- When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text or subject.

6 Select subject field

Enter subject

7 Text



Text Entry Window

8 Enter message



S! Mail Composition Window

9 Transmission starts

- To cancel, press **ESC** during transmission.

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

- Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Previewing Outgoing Message

After **OK**, **OK** → **Preview Message**

Pictogram Entry

- In Pictogram List, press **ENTER** to toggle cross-carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.
- Pictogram appearance may differ by carrier.

Advanced

- Using Other Recipient Entry Methods
- Adding Recipients
- Inserting Signature Automatically
- Speed Dial/Mail List
- Saving without Sending
- Auto Send when Signal Returns
- Designating Send Date/Time (within one week)
- Canceling Sent S! Mail
- Requesting Delivery Confirmation (P.4-8 - 4-9)

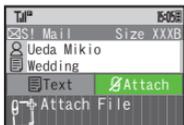
- Hiding progress bar while sending messages
- Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages (P.13-8)



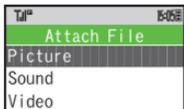
Attaching Files

Send attachments to compatible handsets.
Follow these steps to attach images to S! Mail:

- 1 In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, **Attach**



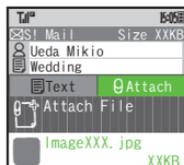
- 2 **Attach File**



- 3 **Picture** **Select folder**

- 4 **Select file**

When a size list appears, select attachment size and press .



Attach File Window

- Repeat 2 - 4 to attach more files.

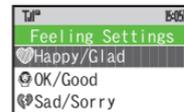
- 5 **Transmission starts**

Attaching Non-Image Files

- In , select a folder other than *Picture* and press , then select a file.

Sending Feeling Mail

- 1 In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, **Feeling Settings**



- 2 **Select category, e.g., Happy/Glad**

- 3 **Select item, e.g., I Love You**



- 4 **Transmission starts**

Canceling Feeling Mail

- [S! Mail Composition Window]
- Select subject field **Select Pictogram, e.g.,**

Advanced

- Set Auto Play File (P.4-9)

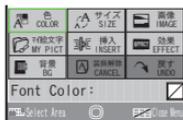


Sending Graphic Mail

Follow these steps to:

- Change font size and background color
- Insert images and My Pictograms
- Scroll text

1 In text entry window, (Long)



Graphic Mail Window

2 Font Size: → ●



3 Select size → ● → Enter text



4 BG Color: → ● → Select color → ●



5 Picture → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → ●



6 Select location → ●



7 My Pictogram → ● → Select file → ●



8 Effect → ●



9 Scrolling → ●



10 Select direction → ● → Enter text

11 Transmission starts

Canceling Last Action

[Graphic Mail Window] Undo → ●

Cancelling All Graphic Mail Settings

[Graphic Mail Window] Cancel → ●

Yes → ●

Saving as Templates

After ID, ● → Save as

Template → ● → Enter name → ●

Save here → ●

- Only the message text is saved.

Advanced

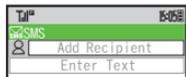
- Creating Graphic Mail from Templates
- Changing Text Color, Size & Effect (P.4-9)



Sending SMS

Follow these steps to send SMS to a number saved in Phone Book:

- 1 **Create New SMS**



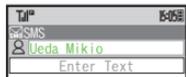
SMS Composition Window

- 2 **Select recipient field**

- 3 **Phone Book**

- 4 **Select recipient**

- 5 **Select number**



- Omit 5 if only one number is saved.

- 6 **Select message text field**



Text Entry Window

- 7 **Enter message**



SMS Composition Window

- 8 **Transmission starts**

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

- Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

When Message Text Exceeds Limit

- A confirmation appears. To convert SMS to S! Mail, follow these steps:

- Yes**

Advanced

- Using Other Recipient Entry Methods
- Adding Recipients
- Speed Dial/Mail List
- Saving without Sending
- Auto Send when Signal Returns
- Designating Send Date/Time (within one week)
- Requesting Delivery Confirmation (P.4-8 - 4-9)
- Requesting Delivery Report for all messages
- Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages
- Changing Server sent message storage limit (P.13-8 - 13-9)



Messaging 1

Creating Messages

Using Other Recipient Entry Methods

[Composition Window] Select recipient field Select method Select/enter number/address

Adding Recipients

[Composition Window] Select recipient field Add Recipient Select method Select/enter number/address

Inserting Signature Automatically

Settings S! Mail Settings Signature Settings Edit Enter signature Auto Insert On

- Signature is inserted above message text when forwarding messages or quoting original message text in replies.
- Not available for SMS.

[Start Here](#) → [Composition Window] S! Mail: P.4-4, SMS: P.4-7

Speed Dial/Mail List

Saving Recipients

Settings Speed Dial/Mail <Empty> Select Phone Book entry Select number/address Do not Assign

Creating Messages

In Standby, 0 - 9 9 (Speed Dial/Mail entry number)

- When messaging to SoftBank handset numbers, select **S! Mail** or **SMS** and press .

Sending Messages

Saving without Sending

[Composition Window] Save to Drafts

Auto Send when Signal Returns

[Composition Window] Send Reservation Within the Network Yes

Designating Send Date/Time (within one week)

[Composition Window] Send Reservation Date & Time Enter date/time Yes

Canceling Sent S! Mail

Sent Messages Select folder Select message Set Sent Cancel Yes

- Available for messages sent to SoftBank handsets.



Messaging 2

Start Here → [Composition Window] S! Mail: P.4-4, SMS: P.4-7 [Attach File Window] P.4-5 [S! Mail Composition Window] P.4-4 [Graphic Mail Window] P.4-6



Requesting Delivery Confirmation

[Composition Window]
Messaging Settings
Delivery Report **On**

- Delivery Report arrives when message is delivered.
- Not available for PC Mail.

Attachments



Set Auto Play File

[Attach File Window] **Select file**
Set Auto Play File
Switch On/Off
On **Enter Message**
Enter comment

- Not available for PC Mail.

Graphic Mail



Creating Graphic Mail from Templates

Opening Templates from Messaging Menu

Templates
Select template **Complete message**

- Template size may change when used for creating messages.

Opening Templates from S! Mail Composition Window

[S! Mail Composition Window]
Launch Template
Select template **Complete message**

- Open a template before entering message text.



Changing Text Color, Size & Effect

[Graphic Mail Window]
Select start point
Highlight text range
Font Color:, Font Size: or Effect
Set



Opening & Replying

Opening New Messages

Information window opens for new mail.

- See P.4-21 to receive PC Mail.



- By default, complete S! Mail messages including attachments are retrieved; transmission fees apply depending on the price plan.
- Automatic message retrieval while abroad may incur high charges since flat-rate packet transmission plans do not apply during international roaming. Set handset to retrieve initial portion of message text, then manually retrieve complete message as needed.

Delivery Report

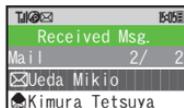
- Information window opens for Delivery Report. Follow these steps to open it:

Delivery Report → → **Select message with report** → →

Advanced

- Opening New Mail Out of Standby
- Retrieving New S! Mail Manually
- Retrieving Server Mail List
- Reporting Unsolicited Message Sources as Spammers
- Saving Attachments to Data Folder (P.4-12)

1 Message →



Message List

2 Select message →



- Message text appears in 3D animation (3D Pictogram).

3 Select 3D Pictogram option →

- Message window opens.

Receiving Feeling Mail

- Small Light, Vibration and ringtone respond according to settings.

Attached Images

- Attached images open automatically.

Messages with Quiz

Enter or select answer →

- Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered or selected.

Animation View

- When a specific Pictogram is included in subject or message text, corresponding animation appears in message window background.



- Hiding incoming Feeling Mail subject, sender, etc.
- Disabling 3D Pictogram
- Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval in Japan
- Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval abroad
- Enabling image auto-resize
- Disabling image auto-open
- Enabling sound auto-play (P.13-8 - 13-9)

Window Description

Message List



Message Type/Status
(see below)

Sender or Recipient

Message Text

Message Type/Status

	Unread		Mail Notice (remaining portion exists)
	Read		Unread Delivery Report
	Sent		Attachments
	Failed		Protected
	Replied		Priority (High)
	Forwarded		Priority (Low)
	Send Reservation set		USIM Card SMS

SMS or PC appears for SMS/PC Mail messages (SMS, PC, etc.).

Advanced

- Using Linked Info
- Saving to Phone Book
- Copying Text
- Quoting Original Message Text
- Replying Quickly Using Fixed Text
- Replying to Messages Automatically (P.4-12 - 4-13)

Message Window



Sender or Recipient

Subject (except for SMS)

Received or
Sent Date & Time

Message Text

Key Assignments

	Open next (newer) message
	Open previous (older) message
	Slider open: enlarge fonts Slider closed: scroll
	Slider open: reduce fonts Slider closed: scroll

[^]With Slider closed, use Motion Control.

Replying to Messages

- 1 In message window,
- 2 Complete message → Transmission starts

Replying to Messages Addressed to Multiple Recipients

After 1, 2 To Sender or Reply All

→ ● → 2

Auto Reply

- Handset sends a reply automatically when receiving messages from saved numbers or addresses in specified mode.



Handling Incoming Messages 1

Receiving/Opening Messages

Opening New Mail Out of Standby

[Envelope] (Long)

Retrieving New S! Mail Manually

[Envelope] → [Envelope]

- When a PC Mail Account exists, select **S! Mail** and press **[Enter]**.
- Retrieve messages missed while handset is out-of-range.

Retrieving Server Mail List

[Envelope] → [Phone] **Server Mail Box** → [Enter] → [Phone] **Mail List** → [Enter] → [Phone] **Yes** → [Enter]

Reporting Unsolicited Message Sources as Spammers

[Message Window] [Envelope] → [Phone] **Report Spam** → [Enter] → [Phone]

- Signature is not inserted automatically.
- Not available for PC Mail.

Saving Attachments to Data Folder

[Message Window] [Phone] **Select file** → [Envelope] → [Phone] **Save to Data Folder** → [Enter] → [Phone] **Enter name** → [Enter] → [Phone] **Save here** → [Enter]

[Start Here](#) → [Message Window] P.4-14

Handling Information

Using Linked Info

■ Dialing Numbers

[Message Window] [Phone] **Select number** → [Enter] → [Phone] **Call or Video Call** → [Enter]

■ Sending Messages

[Message Window] [Phone] **Select number or mail address** → [Enter] → [Phone] **Create Message** → [Enter] → [Phone] **S! Mail or SMS** → [Enter] → **Complete message** → [Phone]

- For mail addresses, omit mail type selection step.

■ Accessing Internet Sites

[Message Window] [Phone] **Select URL** → [Enter] → [Phone] **Yes** → [Enter]

- Select **PC Site Br.** to connect via PC Site Browser.



Handling Incoming Messages 2

Start Here → [Message Window] P.4-14 [General Settings Menu] P.4-16



Saving to Phone Book

■ Saving Sender Address

[Message Window] → **Save Address** → → **Select number or mail address** → **As New Entry** → → **Complete other fields** →

- To add to an existing entry, select **As New Detail**.

■ Saving Linked Info

[Message Window] **Select number or mail address** → → **Save to Phone Book or Save Address** → → **As New Entry** → → **Complete other fields** →

- To add to an existing entry, select **As New Detail**.



Copying Text

■ Sender/Recipient Number/Address

[Message Window] → **Copy** → → **Address** → → **Select number/address** →

■ Subject or Message Text

[Message Window] → **Copy** → → **Subject or Message Text** → → **Select first character** → → **Highlight text range** →

Replying to Messages



■ Quoting Original Message Text

[Message Window] → **Reply** → → **S! Mail (History) or SMS (History)** → → **Complete message** →



■ Replying Quickly Using Fixed Text

■ Editing Quick Reply Text

[General Settings Menu] **Send/Compose** → → **Set Quick Reply** → → **Select text** → → **Edit text** →

■ Using Quick Reply

[Message Window] (Long) → **Select text** →



Replying to Messages Automatically

■ Saving Recipients

[General Settings Menu] **Send/Compose** → → **Auto Reply** → → **Address Setting** → → **Select blank entry** → → **Select/enter recipient** → **Select mode** → () → →

- Select saved recipient and press to edit number/address.

■ Editing Reply Text

[General Settings Menu] **Send/Compose** → → **Auto Reply** → → **Reply Message** → → **Select mode** → → **Enter text** →

- Edit text for each mode.

■ Activating Auto Reply

[General Settings Menu] **Send/Compose** → → **Auto Reply** → → **Switch On/Off** → → **On** →

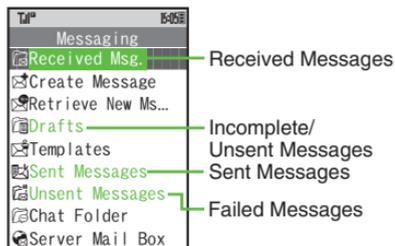
- Replies are sent via S! Mail.
- Except for some messages, replies are sent to the same sender only once each time Auto Reply is activated.
- Auto Reply is not available for PC Mail or while abroad.



Managing & Using Messages

Messaging Folders

Messages are organized in folders by type.

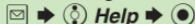


Auto Delete

- Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full. Protect important messages to avoid unintentional deletion.

Opening Help

- Follow these steps in folder list, message list or message window:



Checking Messages

- 1 → **Received Msg. or Sent Messages** →



Folder List

- When a PC Mail Account exists, folder with the name specified in Account Name appears.
- Select a folder and press to hide/show sub folders. To open full message list, hide sub folders and press .

- 2 **Select folder** →



Message List

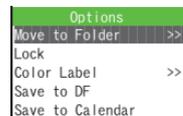
- 3 **Select message** →



Message Window

Protecting Messages

- 1 In message list, (select message) → → **Manage Msg.** →



Manage Msg. Menu

- 2 **Lock** →

Canceling Protection

- In , **Unlock** →

Advanced

- Deleting Messages
- Selecting Multiple Messages
- Color-Tagging Messages
- Sorting Messages
- Opening Sender/Recipient Details
- Forwarding Messages
- Sending from Drafts (P.4-22)
- Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received messages
- Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages
- Changing view for Received Msg. folder
- Changing view for Sent Messages folder (P.13-8)



Searching Messages

Search messages by message text, sender/recipient address, etc.

- 1  →  **Received Msg. or Sent Messages** → 
- 2  →  **Search** → 
- 3  **Search All Msg.** → 
- 4  **Select method** →  → **Select/enter address or text** → 

Searching within Mail Folder

In ,  **Search Folder** →  → 

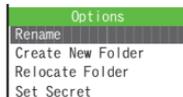
Searching Message Text

- Follow these steps to find specific words/phrases; limit search by character type.
[Message Window]  →  **Search Text** →  → **Enter text** → 
- Press  or  to jump to next/previous search result.

Hiding Folders

Messages appear in Chat Folders even if source messages are sorted into Secret folders.

- 1  →  **Received Msg. or Sent Messages** → 
- 2  **Select folder** → 
- 3  **Set Secret** →  → **Enter Handset Code** →  → 



Accessing Secret Folders

After 1,  →  **Unlock Temporarily** →  → **Enter Handset Code** → 

Advanced

-  Sending Unsent Messages
-  Using Sent Messages
-  Searching Messages within Specified Folder
-  Saving Messages with Schedules to Calendar
-  Canceling Secret (P.4-23)

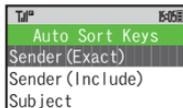
-  Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders (P.13-8)



Sorting Messages into Designated Folders

Sort messages by sender/recipient or partially matching text in sender/recipient address, subject or SMS message text.

- 1  →  **Received Msg. or Sent Messages** → 
- 2  **Select target folder** → 
- 3  **My Folders** →  → 
Select blank entry → 



- 4  **Sender(Exact)**
(Recipient(Exact) for Sent Messages) → 

- 5  **Select method** →  → 
Select/enter number/ address → 

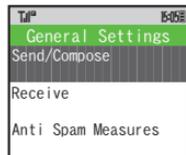
- 6  → **Saved**

Sort by Partially Matching Text
 In ,  **Sender(Include)**
(Recipient(Include) for Sent Messages) or Subject →  → Enter text →  → 

Filtering Spam

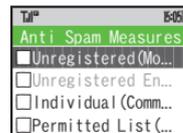
Follow these steps to filter messages from handset numbers/addresses not saved in Phone Book into Spam Folder:

- 1  →  **Settings** →  → 
 **General Settings** → 



General Settings Menu

- 2  **Anti Spam Measures** → 
- 3 **Enter Handset Code** → 



Anti Spam Measures Menu

- 4  **Unregistered(Mobile)**
 →  (✓)

- 5  → 

Exempting Messages from Filtering

After ,  **Permitted List(Common)**

-  →  **Select blank entry** → 
-  **Select key** →  → **Select/enter number/address/subject** → 
-  →  (✓) → 

When a PC Mail Account Exists

- Filter PC Mail messages from numbers/addresses not saved in Phone Book.

Advanced

-   Renaming Folders
-  Deleting Folders
-  Adding Folders
-  Re-sorting Messages
-  Moving Messages Manually
-  Sorting Spam by Setting Keys (P.4-23 - 4-24)



Using Chat Folders

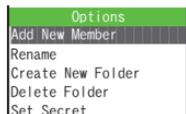
Organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat members' handsets.
To hide messages, set Chat Folder to Secret.

Saving Members

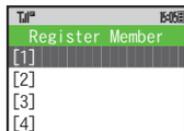
1  →  **Chat Folder** → 



2  **Select folder** → 



3  **Add New Member** → 



4  **Select blank entry** → 

- Select saved member to edit number/address.

5  **Select method** →  →

**Select/enter number/
address** → 



- Repeat 4 - 5 to add members.

6 

Changing Members

In 4,  (select member) →  → 

Change Member →  → From 5

Deleting Members

In 4,  (select member) →  → 

Delete →  →  **Yes** → 

Opening Chat Folders

1 In Chat Folder list,  (select folder) → 



2  **Select message** → 

Advanced

-   Renaming Folders
 -  Adding Folders
 -  Re-sorting Messages
 -  Deleting Folders
 -  Deleting All Messages
 -  Resetting Chat Folders
- (P.4-23 - 4-24)



Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail

Create Mail Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time.

1   **Settings**  

2  **Set Mail Group**  



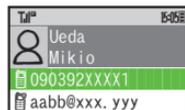
Mail Group Entry Window

3  **<Add New Group>**  
 **Enter name**  

4  **Select Group**  



5 **<Assign New Entry>**  
  **Select entry**  



6  **Select number or mail address**  



- Omit 6 if only one number or address is saved.
- Repeat 5 - 6 to add members.

7 

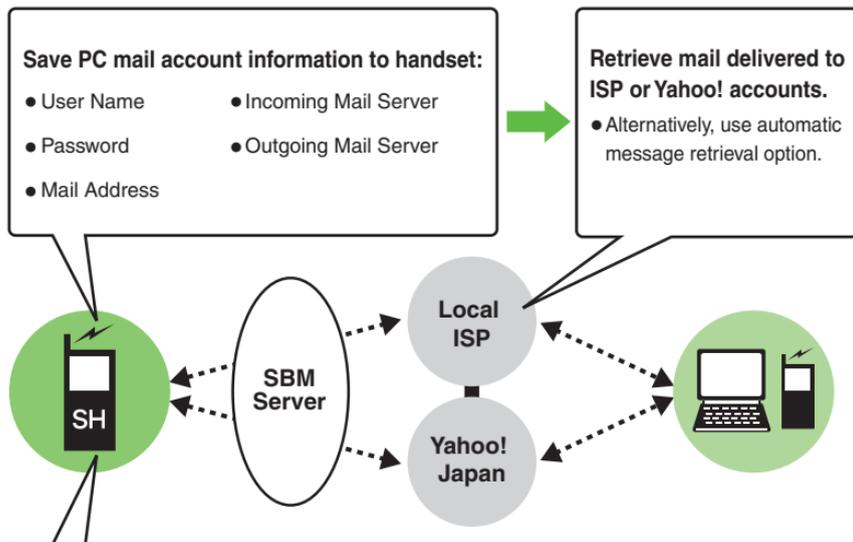
Advanced

-  Renaming Mail Groups
-  Deleting Mail Groups/Group Members
-  Changing Mail Group Members (P.4-24)



PC Mail

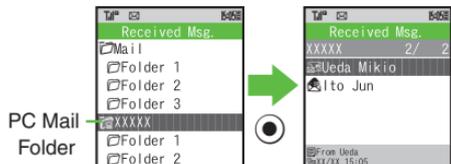
Receive or reply to PC mail account messages.



Important PC Mail Usage Notes

- Receiving PC Mail for the first time after PC Mail Account setup may incur high charges due to large-volume packet transmissions.
- Setting handset to retrieve PC Mail automatically may incur high charges; remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan.
- Other functions may slow while handset is checking for new messages.
- Checking for new messages may incur transmission fees even when none exists.
- Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.
- When messages sent from handset to PC mail account are retrieved by handset, included Pictograms may not appear or may appear as different characters.

Messages are saved in unique folders; reply to/send messages via PC mail account addresses.



- Handle messages (sort, etc.) like S! Mail or SMS. (Unavailable functions do not appear in Options menu and some may appear under different names.)



PC Mail Account Setup

- Proceed with setup according to information supplied by ISP.
- PC Mail services may be unavailable depending on the services, settings or contract details for your PC mail account. Confirm compatibility with POP/SMTP message retrieval/transmission via e-mail software beforehand.

Mandatory Items for Retrieval

User Name	Required to connect to incoming mail server
Password	Required to connect to incoming mail server
ReceivingServer	Incoming mail server address

Mandatory Items for Transmission

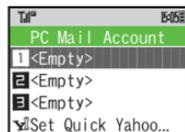
Mail Address	Address to use PC Mail
Sender Server	Outgoing mail server address

Setting Other Items

- Edit information as needed; for description, select an item and press .

1  →  **Settings** →  → 
 **PC Mail Settings** → 

2  **PC Mail Account** → 



PC Mail Account Window

3  **<Empty>** → 

4  **Account Name** →  → 
Enter name → 

5  **Set Receiving** →  → 
Select item →  →  **Select/enter item** →  → 

- User Name, Password and ReceivingServer are mandatory.

6  **Set Sending** →  → 
Select item →  →  **Select/enter item** → 

- Mail Address and Sender Server are mandatory.

7  →  → 

- When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Using Yahoo! Mail Addresses

- In   **Set Quick Yahoo! Mail** → 
 →  **Yes or No** → 
 ■ Follow onscreen instructions.
 ■ Choose **No** to create a new account.

Editing Accounts

- In   (select account) →  →  - 

Deleting Accounts

- In   (select account) →  → 
Yes → 

Saving User ID & Password for Transmission

- If User Name and Password are unset Set Receiving items are automatically used for SMTP authentication. Follow these steps if ISP requires User Name and Password:

- In   **Set Sending** →  → 
Sender Auth. →  →  **SMTP Auth.** →  →  **User Name** → 
 → **Enter name** →  →  **Password** →  →  **Enter Password** →  → 
 →  =  → 



Retrieving New PC Mail

Retrieve new messages from created accounts. If message count is high, some may not be received on the first attempt.

-  → 
 - To retrieve messages by account, select one and press .
- 
-  **Select folder** →  → 
Select message → 



Message Window

- Press  to retrieve full message.
- Message window is similar to that of S! Mail.

When Handset is Set to Retrieve Messages Automatically

- Messages are received after set intervals. (Information window opens.)

Deleting Messages

- [Message List]  **Select message**
 →  →  **Delete** →  →  **Select option** →  →  **Yes** → 

Checking Received PC Mail

-  →  **Received Msg.** → 
 →  **Select folder** → 
 - Message list appears. Message list is similar to that of S! Mail.
-  **Select message** → 
 - Message window opens.

Replying to PC Mail

- In message window,** 
 - PC Mail Composition window opens.
- Complete message** →  →  **Transmission starts**

Quoting Original Message Text in Replies

- [Message Window]  →  **Reply**
 →  →  **Quoted Reply** →  → 
Complete message → 

- HTML messages are converted to plain text when quoted.

Changing Account for Outgoing Messages

- [PC Mail Composition Window] 
Select recipient field →  →  **From:**
 →  →  **Select account** → 

Sending PC Mail

Follow these steps to create and send PC Mail:

-  →  **Create Message**
 →  → 
-  **Select PC Mail Account**
 →  → 
- Complete message** →  →  **Transmission starts**

Converting PC Mail to S! Mail

- After ,  →  **Convert to S! Mail**
 →  →  **Yes** → 

Note

- Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.

Advanced

-   Saving without Sending
-  Auto Send when Signal Returns (P.4-8)
-  Handling Incoming Messages (P.4-12 - 4-13)
-  Managing Messages (P.4-22 - 4-24)

-   Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages
-  Retrieving complete PC Mail messages
-  Retrieving new messages automatically
-  Changing interval between automatic message retrieval
-  Disabling automatic word wrap (P.13-8 - 13-9)



Managing Messages 1

[Start Here](#) → [Message List] P.4-14 [Manage Msg. Menu] P.4-14 [Message Window] P.4-14

Managing Messages

Deleting Messages

One Message

[Message List] Ⓜ Select message
 → Ⓜ → Ⓜ Delete → ● → Ⓜ Yes
 → ●

- Alternatively, delete an open message.

All Messages

[Manage Msg. Menu] Ⓜ Delete All
 → ● → Ⓜ Except Locked Msg. or
 Delete All → ● → Enter Handset
 Code → ●

All Messages in Drafts or Unsent Messages

[Message List (Drafts or Unsent
 Messages)] Ⓜ → Ⓜ Delete All →
 ● → Enter Handset Code → ●

Selecting Multiple Messages

Selecting

[Message List] Ⓜ Select message
 → Ⓜ

Selecting Up to 50 Messages at Once

[Manage Msg. Menu] Ⓜ Check in
 Block → ●

Unchecking

[Message List] Ⓜ Select message
 → Ⓜ

Unchecking All

[Message List] Ⓜ → Ⓜ Unselect
 All → ●

Color-Tagging Messages

[Manage Msg. Menu] Ⓜ Color Label
 → ● → Ⓜ Select color → ●

Sorting Messages

[Message List] Ⓜ → Ⓜ View
 Settings → ● → Ⓜ Sort → ● →
 Ⓜ Select option → ●

Opening Sender/Recipient Details

[Message List] Ⓜ Select message
 → Ⓜ → Ⓜ View Mail Address →
 ● → Ⓜ Select sender or recipient
 → ●

Using Messages

Forwarding Messages

[Message Window] Ⓜ → Ⓜ
 Forward → ● → Ⓜ Select
 recipient field → ● → Ⓜ Select
 method → ● → Ⓜ Select/enter
 number/address → ● → Ⓜ

- Attached files are forwarded.
- To forward SMS messages, select **S! Mail** or **SMS** and press ●.

Sending from Drafts

Ⓜ → Ⓜ Drafts → ● → Ⓜ Select
 message → ● → Complete
 message → Ⓜ



Managing Messages 2

[Start Here](#) → [Message List] P.4-14 [Folder List] P.4-14 [Manage Msg. Menu] P.4-14 [Chat Folder List] P.4-17

Sending Unsent Messages

■ Sending without Editing

[Message List (Unsent Messages)]

↓ Select message → [Envelope] → [Send]

Resend → [Send]

■ Edit & Send

[Message List (Unsent Messages)]

↓ Select message → [Envelope] → [Send]

Edit → [Send] → Complete message
→ [Y]

Using Sent Messages

[Message List (Sent Messages)]

↓ Select message → [Envelope] → [Send]

Edit & Send → [Send] → Complete
message → [Y]

Searching Messages within Specified Folder

[Folder List] ↓ Select folder → [Envelope]

→ ↓ Search → [Send] → ↓ Search

Folder → [Send] → ↓ Select method

→ [Send] → Select/enter number/
address/subject/text string → [Send]

Saving Messages with Schedules to Calendar

[Manage Msg. Menu] ↓ Save to
Calendar → [Send] → Enter subject →

[Send] → Enter start/end date/time →

[Send] → [Y]

Folders

Renaming Folders

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] ↓

Select folder → [Envelope] → ↓ Rename

→ [Send] → Enter name → [Send]

Deleting Folders

[Folder List] ↓ Select folder → [Envelope]

→ ↓ Delete → [Send] → Enter

Handset Code → [Send]

- Empty folder before deleting it.

Adding Folders

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] [Envelope]

→ ↓ Create New Folder → [Send] →

Enter name → [Send]

Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily
and ↓ (select Secret folder) → [Envelope]

→ ↓ Unset Secret → [Send] → Enter
Handset Code → [Send]

Sorting into Folders

Re-sorting Messages

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] ↓

Select folder → [Envelope] → ↓ Classify

→ [Send]



Managing Messages 3

Start Here → [Manage Msg. Menu] P.4-14 [Anti Spam Measures Menu] P.4-16 [Chat Folder List] P.4-17 [Mail Group Entry Window] P.4-18



Moving Messages Manually

[Manage Msg. Menu] *Move to Folder* → → *Select folder* →

- When sort messages confirmation appears, choose **Yes** → ; messages sent to/received from the address will be sorted into selected folder automatically.

Filtering Spam



Sorting Spam by Setting Keys

[Anti Spam Measures Menu] *Individual(Common)* → → → *Select blank entry* → → *Select key* → → *Select/enter number/address/subject* → →

Chat Folders



Deleting Folders

[Chat Folder List] *Select folder* → → *Delete Folder* → → *Yes* →



Deleting All Messages

[Chat Folder List] *Select folder* → → → *Manage Msg.* → → *Delete All* → → *Yes* →



Resetting Chat Folders

[Chat Folder List] → *Reset* → → *Enter Handset Code* → → *Yes* →

Mail Groups



Renaming Mail Groups

[Mail Group Entry Window] *Select Group* → → *Edit Name* → → *Enter name* → → *Yes* →



Deleting Mail Groups/Group Members

Mail Groups

[Mail Group Entry Window] *Select Group* → → *Delete* → → *Yes* → → *Enter Handset Code* →

Group Members

[Mail Group Entry Window] *Select Group* → → *Select member* → → *Remove Entry* → → *Yes* → →

- Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.



Changing Mail Group Members

[Mail Group Entry Window] *Select Group* → → *Select member* → → *Re-assign Entry* → → *Select entry* → → *Yes* → →



Internet Services	5-2
Service Basics	5-2
Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
Using Yahoo! Keitai.....	5-3
PC Site Browser	5-4
Using PC Site Browser	5-4

Browsing	5-5
Basic Operations	5-5
Bookmarks & Saved Pages	5-7
Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages	5-7
RSS Feeds	5-8
Updating Blogs & News.....	5-8
Additional Functions	5-9

5

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser



Service Basics

Access the Mobile Internet via Yahoo! Keitai, or view PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Service requires a separate contract; retrieve Network Information to use these services.
- For more about Yahoo! Keitai, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-21).

Transmission/Information Fees

Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply.

Security

Electronic certificates are saved on handset to support SSL (encryption protocol for Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information).

Secure Pages

- A confirmation appears before entering and exiting secure pages.
- When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GlobalSign, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Advanced

-   Clearing cookies
-  Clearing authentication information (P.13-10)



Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Main Menu

Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.

1 → Connection starts



Internet Page

- Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.
- To disconnect, press .

2 Highlight menu item →

- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat 2 to open additional links.

3 → Yes → → Page closes

Returning to Previous Pages

[Internet Page] → Previous page opens

- Follow these steps to return to the initial page:
[Internet Page] → Forward →

Returning to Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

[Internet Page] → Yahoo! Keitai →

User Authentication

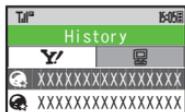
Enter user ID or password → →

Streaming

- Enjoy audiovisual media while it downloads.
- Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

Using History

1 → Yahoo! Keitai → → History →



History List

2 Select item → → Connection starts

- Corresponding page opens.

3 → Yes → → Page closes

Entering URLs Directly

1 → Yahoo! Keitai → → Enter URL →



Enter URL Window

2 Enter URL → → Connection starts

- Corresponding page opens.

3 → Yes → → Page closes

Advanced

- Switching Browsers
- Deleting History
- Using Previously Entered URLs (P.5-9)

- Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)
- Restoring default handset settings (P.13-10)



Using PC Site Browser

Open PC sites from Yahoo! JAPAN (preset home page).

- Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.
- Browsing PC sites may incur higher charges.

1 **Yahoo! Keitai** **PC Site Browser**



2 **Homepage** **Connection starts**



Internet Page

- Yahoo! JAPAN Home opens.
- When a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.
- To disconnect, press .

3 **Highlight menu item**

- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat to open additional links.

4 **Yes** **Page closes**

Returning to Previous Pages

[Internet Page] **Previous page opens**

■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page:
[Internet Page] **Forward**

Returning to Yahoo! JAPAN Home
[Internet Page] **Homepage**

User Authentication

Enter user ID or password

Using History

In , **History** **Select item**

Entering URLs Directly

In , **Enter URL** **Enter URL**

Advanced

- Switching Browsers
- Deleting History
- Using Previously Entered URLs (P.5-9)

- Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)
- Restoring default handset settings
- Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation (P.13-10)



Basic Operations

Page Browsing

Scrolling Pages

If page content continues beyond view, use to scroll pages.

Long Press to scroll continuously. On PC sites, use Page Navigation to confirm current page position.

Switching Frames

On framed pages, Long Press to select other frames.

When pointer navigation is active, point to a frame and press to select it.

Viewing Single Frame

Select frame **Convenient Functions** **Frame In**

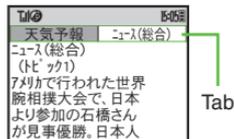
- To return, press .

Tabbed Browsing

Open another page in a new tab and switch between tabs.

Opening a New Tab

- 1 On a page, (select menu item) **Tab Menu**
- 2 **Open in New Tab**



Switching Tabs

- 1 (Long) **Select tab**
- When pointer navigation is active, point to a tab and press to open it.

Closing Tabs

(Long) **Select tab** **Tab Menu** **Close Tab or Close All Other Tabs**

Advanced

- Changing Character Size ● Switching View ● Zooming on Pages (Zoom Factor) ● Jumping to Specific Locations ● Zooming Specific Areas ● Copying Text ● Sending URLs via Mail ● Searching Current Page (P.5-9 - 5-10)

- Changing character size ● Changing scroll unit ● Activating pointer navigation ● Changing pointer speed ● Disabling automatic image download ● Disabling automatic sound playback ● Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll ● Changing scroll unit (PC Site Browser) (P.13-10)



Selecting Text

Activate pointer navigation and Long Press  to enable text selection (Drag Mode). Select text to copy or search via Web Search.

Follow these steps to copy text:

1 On a page,  (select first character) \rightarrow  (Long)

- Drag Mode is activated.

2  Highlight text range \rightarrow 

3  \rightarrow  Copy Text \rightarrow 

- Text is copied.

Searching Text via Web Search

In  \rightarrow  Copy & Search \rightarrow 

Text Entry

1 On a page,  (select text entry field) \rightarrow 

2 Enter text \rightarrow 

- Internet page returns.

Using Entered Text (Input Memory)

[Internet page]  Select text entry field \rightarrow  \rightarrow  Insert/Font Size \rightarrow  Input Memory \rightarrow 

\rightarrow  Select text \rightarrow 

Pull-down Menu Item Selection

1 On a page,  (select menu list field) \rightarrow 



2  Select item \rightarrow 

When Multiple Selection is Supported

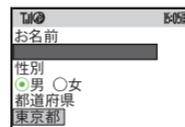
- Select items as needed and press .

Page Item Indicators

Selection Items

Buttons or boxes appear.

1 On a page,  (select button or box) \rightarrow 



- / changes to /

Execution Items

Execute the assigned command.

1 On a page,  (select command) \rightarrow 

Advanced

-   Using Web Search
-  Using Linked Info
-  Saving Files to Data Folder
-  Jumping to Page Top/Bottom
-  Opening Function Shortcuts
-  Playing Media Streams (P.5-10)
-  Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)
-  Using Memory Card as primary download storage (P.13-10)



Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmarks

Bookmark sites for quick access.

Saving Bookmarks

- 1 On a page, **Bookmarks** **Save**
 - **Save** appears only for savable pages.

- 2 Enter/edit title

Opening Bookmarks

- 1 **Yahoo! Keitai** **Bookmarks**



Bookmarks List

- 2 **Select title**
 - Corresponding page opens.

Opening Bookmarks Online

[Internet Page] **Bookmarks**
Open List **Select title**

Saved Pages

Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet.

Saving Pages

- 1 On a page, **Saved Pages** **Save**
 - **Save** appears only for savable pages.

- 2 Enter/edit title

Opening Saved Pages

- 1 **Yahoo! Keitai** **Saved Pages**



Saved Pages List

- 2 **Select page**
 - Corresponding page opens.

Opening Saved Pages Online

[Internet Page] **Saved Pages** **Open List** **Select page**

Advanced

- Deleting Titles/Pages
- Editing Titles
- Editing Bookmarked URLs
- Sending Bookmarked URLs via Mail (P.5-11)



Updating Blogs & News

Register RSS-compatible sites; view content updates without opening source sites. Transmission fees apply.

Subscribing to RSS Feeds

Available for PC Site Browser only.

Via RSS-Compatible Sites

 appears for RSS-compatible sites.



- 1 On a page,  → 
Register In RSS Feed → 
- 2  Select feed →  (□/✓)
→ **Complete selection** → 
- 3  **Save** → 
 - Choose **Yes** to update immediately or **No** and press .

Via RSS Icons

Use RSS/RDF/XML icons on RSS-compatible sites.

- 1 On a page,  (select icon)
→ 
- 2  **Yes** →  →  **Save**
→ 

Checking Updates

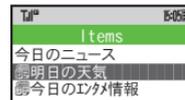
Follow these steps to update all feeds:

- 1  →  **Yahoo! Keitai** → 
- 2  **PC Site Browser** →  →  **RSS Feed** → 



RSS Feed List

- 3  **Reload All** → 
- 4  **Select feed** → 



Title List

- 5  **Select title** → 
 - Information appears.

Updating Single RSS Feeds

- [RSS Feed List]  **Select feed** → 
→  **Reload** → 

Disabling/Enabling Updates

- [RSS Feed List]  **Select feed** → 
→  **Manage RSS Feed** →  → 
Restrict Update or Accept Update → 

Accessing Source Sites

- [Title List]  **Select title** →  → 
Select linked title →  →  **Yes** → 

Advanced

  Deleting RSS Feeds (P.5-11)

  Deleting all RSS feeds (P.13-10)



Additional Functions 1

Connecting/Browsing

Switching Browsers

[Internet Page] [Envelope] → [Phone] →
Convenient Functions → [Phone] → [Phone]
**Change to PC Browser or Switch
 Browser** → [Phone] → [Phone] **This Page or
 Linked Page** → [Phone] → [Phone] → [Phone] **Yes
 or No** → [Phone]

Deleting History

One Record

[History List] [Phone] **Select record** → [Envelope]
 → [Phone] **Delete** → [Phone] → [Phone] **Yes** → [Phone]

All Records

[History List] [Envelope] → [Phone] **Delete All** →
 [Phone] → **Enter Handset Code** → [Phone] → [Phone]
Yes → [Phone]

Using Previously Entered URLs

[Enter URL Window] [Envelope] → [Phone] **URL
 Entry Log** → [Phone] → [Phone] **Select URL**
 → [Phone] → [Phone]

[Start Here] → [Internet Page] P.5-3, P.5-4 [History List] P.5-3 [Enter URL Window] P.5-3

Yahoo! Keitai

Changing Character Size

[Internet Page] [Left Arrow] **(enlarge)** or
 [Right Arrow] **(reduce)**

- Alternatively, use Motion Control.

PC Site Browser

Switching View

[Internet Page] [Envelope] → [Phone] **PC Screen
 or Small Screen** → [Phone]

- In Small Screen view, PC sites are redesigned to fit Display.

Zooming on Pages (Zoom Factor)

[Internet Page] [Left Arrow] **(enlarge)** or
 [Right Arrow] **(reduce)**

- Alternatively, use Motion Control.

Jumping to Specific Locations

[Internet Page] [7] (Long) →
Quick Movement map appears →
 [Phone] **Select location** → [Phone]

Zooming Specific Areas

[Internet Page] [Phone] **Point to area** →
 [7] (Long)

- Pointed area is enlarged and shown in the lower half of Display. Long Press [7] to toggle Zoom Area options (Small, Large and Off).

Handling Information

Copying Text

[Internet Page] [Envelope] → [Phone] **Copy Text**
 → [Phone] → [Phone] **Select first character** →
 [Phone] → [Phone] **Highlight text range** → [Phone]

Sending URLs via Mail

[Internet Page] [Envelope] → [Phone]
Convenient Functions → [Phone] → [Phone]
Send URL → [Phone] → [Phone] **S! Mail or
 SMS** → [Phone] → **Complete message**
 → [Phone]

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.



Additional Functions 2

Using Web Search

[Internet Page]
Convenient Functions
Web Search Enter search text

Searching Current Page

[Internet Page]
Convenient Functions
Search Enter search text

- Press to jump to next search result, if any.

Saving Files to Data Folder

Files on Page

[Internet Page] **Save Items** **Select file** **Save** **Enter name** **Save here**

- Some files are saved automatically.
- End memory-consuming operations (TV recording, etc.) beforehand.
- Confirm signal is strong, battery is adequately charged and there is enough free memory beforehand.

Background Images

[Internet Page] **Save Items** **Save Background Image** **Save** **Enter name** **Save here**

Using Linked Info

Dialing Numbers

[Internet Page] **Highlight number** **Call or Video Call**

Sending Messages

[Internet Page] **Highlight number or mail address** **Create Message** **S! Mail or SMS** **Complete message**

[Start Here](#) [Internet Page] P.5-3, P.5-4

Page Operations

Jumping to Page Top/Bottom

[Internet Page]
Convenient Functions
Jump In Page **Page Top or Page Bottom**

Opening Function Shortcuts

[Internet Page] **Help**

Streaming

Playing Media Streams

[Internet Page] **Select file**

- Downloaded content cannot be saved.



Additional Functions 3

[Start Here](#) → [List] Bookmarks: P.5-7, Saved Pages: P.5-7 [RSS Feed List] P.5-8

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Deleting Titles/Pages

■ One Title/Page

[Bookmarks List]/[Saved Pages List] ⚙ Select item → ☐ → ⚙
Delete → ● → ⚙ Yes → ●

■ All Titles/Pages

[Bookmarks List]/[Saved Pages List] ☐ → ⚙ Delete All → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → ⚙ Yes → ●

Editing Titles

■ Bookmarks

[Bookmarks List] ⚙ Select title → ☐ → ⚙ Edit → ● → ⚙ Title: → ● → Enter title → ● → ☑

■ Saved Pages

[Saved Pages List] ⚙ Select page → ☐ → ⚙ Rename → ● → Enter title → ●

Editing Bookmarked URLs

[Bookmarks List] ⚙ Select title → ☐ → ⚙ Edit → ● → ⚙ URL: → ● → Edit → ● → ☑

Sending Bookmarked URLs via Mail

[Bookmarks List] ⚙ Select title → ☐ → ⚙ Send → ● → ⚙ As Message → ● → ⚙ S! Mail or SMS → ● → Complete message → ☑

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

RSS Feeds

Deleting RSS Feeds

■ One Entry

[RSS Feed List] ⚙ Select feed → ☐ → ⚙ Delete → ● → ⚙ Yes → ●

■ All Entries

[RSS Feed List] ☐ → ⚙ Manage RSS Feed → ● → ⚙ Delete All → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → ⚙ Yes → ●



Digital TV	6-2
Basics	6-2
Area Setup.....	6-4
Watching TV	6-5

TV Player	6-8
Recording/Playing Programs.....	6-8
TV Timer	6-10
TV Timer & TV Timer Recording....	6-10
Additional Functions.....	6-11

6

Digital TV



Basics

825SH supports One Seg terrestrial digital television broadcast services developed for mobile devices in Japan.

Watch Live Television

Set up a channel list for your service area to access available programming. Close Slider and rotate handset for widescreen TV images.

Multi Job

Watch TV in one half of Display using the other to access messaging functions or open Phone Book/Call Log.

Access TV Listing (EPG)

Access TV Listing (EPG) to find program channels and times; set Reservations by date and time to record shows or activate TV.

View Data Broadcasts

In addition to audio and visuals, enjoy text, program-related information and interactive services.

Record & Play Back Shows

Record current program on Memory Card for later viewing on handset.

Reserve TV Programs

Record a show or activate TV at a specified time; enter dates & times manually or reference TV Listing electronic program guide.

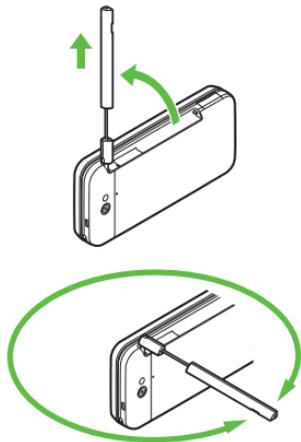
Precautions

- 825SH TV is exclusively for use in Japan.
- Do not use TV while driving or cycling. Accidents may result. Phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004). When walking, always pay attention to your surroundings, especially near road/rail crossings, etc.
- When using TV while charging battery, separate AC Charger and Antenna to avoid interference.
- Call transmissions, incoming messages or mobile phone use in the immediate vicinity may affect audiovisual quality.
- Programming may not be viewable or record properly when:
 - Too far from or too close to broadcasting stations
 - In mountainous areas or near tall buildings
 - Aboard trains or in moving vehicles
 - Near high-voltage lines, neon lights or wireless base stations
 - Near railroad tracks or highways
 - Anywhere a jamming signal is broadcast/reception is unstable



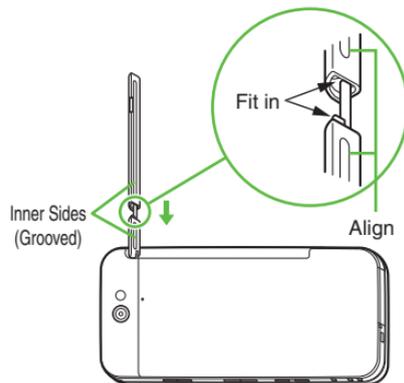
Digital TV Antenna

Pulling Antenna by its top, extend it fully; fold/rotate Antenna to find best reception. Unless transmission source is near, extend it for better reception.

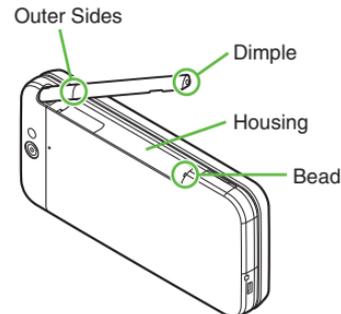


After TV Use

Align top and bottom parts and push down Antenna until it stops.



Retract Antenna, aligning top and bottom parts, inner sides down; fold it down then push it in until bead fits snugly into dimple.



Do not force Antenna closed with bottom and top parts misaligned, or carry handset with Antenna extended; damage may result.

Area Setup

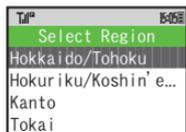
Follow these steps when activating TV for the first time. Set up channels by area.

1 



- Setup confirmation appears.

2  **Yes** → 



3  **Select region** → 

4  **Select prefecture** → 

→  **Select locality** → 

- After setup, channel list appears.

5 



- To watch TV, select **Digital TV** and press .

Watching TV without Completing Area Setup

In   **Other Region** → 

Advanced

  Adding Reception Areas  Switching Reception Areas (P.6-11)

 Renaming Areas  Updating all channels in the Area  Assigning key function to   Reassigning channels to other keys  Deleting channels (P.13-12)



Watching TV

Complete Area setup first.

Panel Description

Indicator position varies with Display orientation.



1	Program name	5	Sound Language
2	Channel key	6	Signal strength*
3	Area name	7	Channel
4	Station name	8	Volume

*The more bars the better.

Slider Closed

Follow these steps to watch TV in widescreen:

1 (Long)



- TV window opens.

2 or to select a channel

- Key Assignments:

Toggle Panel On/Off	(Long)
Volume Control	

3 (Long) or Yes TV ends

Incoming Calls

- Press to answer calls. When S! Circle Talk request arrives, press to start S! Circle Talk.

Advanced

- Viewing Key Assignments
- Saving Current Channel
- Changing Audiovisual Setting
- Using Wireless Headphones
- Enlarging Specific Image Portion (P.6-11)

- Image
- Selecting sound option
- Showing calls or S! Circle Talk requests while watching TV
- Additional TV Settings (P.13-11 - 13-12)



Slider Open

1 

TV Window

- Data Broadcast text appears below TV image.

2 Use Keypad to select a channel

- Use  to switch channels one by one; Long Press to find channel with stable signal automatically.
- Key Assignments:

Toggle Panel On/Off	
Volume Control	
Toggle Display Size	

3  →  Yes →  → TV ends

Incoming Calls

- Press  to answer calls.
- When S! Circle Talk request arrives, press  to start S! Circle Talk.

Incoming Messages

- Double beep sounds and New Message notice appears. Long Press  to open messages.

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

Use  to select an item and press  to access program-related information and interactive services.



TV Image

Data Broadcast

Panel

Data Broadcast Fees

- Data Broadcast information viewing is free, however, using data links/related services incurs Internet connection fees.
- A confirmation appears the first time a fee-based Network connection is established from a channel; if accepted, further Network connections are established without confirmation until the channel is changed.

Advanced

  Changing Display View  Returning to Initial Window (P.6-11)

  Selecting subtitle display option (P.13-11)

TV Listing (Japanese)

1 In TV window,  (Long)

- EPG application starts; refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.
- When using EPG application for the first time, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Program Info

1 In TV window,   
Program Info.  

Program Info Window

2  **Select program**  

- To return, press  twice.

Multi Job

1 In TV window, 2  **Select function**  
• To toggle function windows, press .3   **Function window closes**

Recording/Playing Programs

Record clips on Memory Card while watching TV.

Precautions

- Saved files cannot be copied/forwarded or attached to messages.
- 825SH encryption technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback of Memory Card files through data encryption and authentication. Files copied from Memory Card to other cards on PC are unplayable.
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized reproduction/other use.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recorded content.

Recording Programs

- 1 In TV window,  (Long) ➔
Recording starts



- Changing volume, etc. does not affect recordings.

- 2  (Long) ➔ Recording ends

Memory/Battery Runs Low or Video Call/S! Circle Talk Request is Accepted

- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)
- ### When Small Light Flashes Yellow
- Signal is not received. Move to a place where Small Light illuminates green (moderate reception) or blue (strong reception).

Advanced

-  Recording content without text data (P.13-11)



Playing Recorded Programs

- 1 **TV** **TV**
Player



Video List

- indicates the file is unplayable.

- 2 **Select file**



Playback Window

- Playback starts. (The last played file plays from where it stopped.)

- 3 (Long) **Playback stops**

Playback Operations

Adjust volume or enlarge widescreen image portion in the same way as while watching TV.

Operation	Slider Open	Slider Closed
Fast Forward		¹
Fast Rewind		¹
Skip Forward		-
Skip Backward		-
Pause ³		
Split File	(Long)	-
Marker		-
Toggle Panel On/Off		(Long)

¹Vice versa depending on Display orientation.

²Long Press to replay. (Available when no Marker is saved.)

³In pause, use to reverse/advance frame; with Slider closed, press or .

Advanced

- Checking Memory Status
 - Playing Files Repeatedly
 - Playing Files with Markers
 - Playing Split Files
 - Deleting Files
 - Renaming Files
- (P.6-11 - 6-12)



Additional Functions 1

Area & Channel

Adding Reception Areas

[TV Window] **Set Channels**
Change Area
Select Area **Set Area Info** **Select region**
Select prefecture **Select locality**

Switching Reception Areas

[TV Window] **Select Area**

TV Window Operations

Viewing Key Assignments

[TV Window] **Help**

Saving Current Channel

[TV Window] **Set Channels**
Save Channel
Select key

- To overwrite a saved channel, choose **Yes** and press

Changing Audiovisual Setting

[TV Window] **AV mode**
select **Select effect**

Using Wireless Headphones

[TV Window] **(Long)**
 • Pair SCMS-T DRM scheme compliant Bluetooth® headphones beforehand.

Enlarging Specific Image Portion

[TV Window (Widescreen)]
 • Press repeatedly to toggle portions (upper left, upper right, lower right and lower left).

Start Here [TV Window] P.6-6 [Video List] P.6-9

Data Broadcast (Portrait Position Only)

Changing Display View

[TV Window] **Change View (Data)**

- To return to TV window, press .

Returning to Initial Window

[TV Window] **Back to Top**

Recording/Playback

Checking Memory Status

[Video List] **Memory Remaining**

Playing Files Repeatedly

[Video List] **Playback Pattern** **Repeat**



Additional Functions 2

Start Here → [Playback Window] P.6-9 [Video List] P.6-9 [Program Info Window] P.6-7 [Reservation List] P.6-10

Playing Files with Markers

■ Skipping between Markers

[Playback Window] ⏪ (Long) or ⏩ (Long)

■ Moving to Specific Markers

[Playback Window] 00 - 09:00

Playing Split Files

[Video List] ⏵ Select split file → ● → ⏵ Select file → ●

Recorded Programs

Deleting Files

■ Single Files

[Video List] ⏵ Select file → ☑ → ⏵ Delete → ● → ⏵ Yes → ●

■ All Files

[Video List] ☑ → ⏵ Delete All → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → ⏵ Yes → ●

Renaming Files

[Video List] ⏵ Select file → ☑ → ⏵ Rename → ● → Enter name → ●

TV Timer/TV Recording Timer

Setting Timer via Program Info

■ Watching Programs

[Program Info Window] ⏵ Select program → ☑ → ⏵ Programming → ●

■ Recording Programs

[Program Info Window] ⏵ Select program → ☑

- Timer entries set via Program Info are updated with program changes automatically. Program cancellations cancel corresponding Timer entries. (Poor signal conditions may inhibit updates or cancellations.)

■ Opening Reservation List

[Program Info Window] ☑ → ⏵ Reservation List → ●

Opening/Editing Timer Details

■ Opening Entries

[Reservation List] ⏵ Select entry → ●

■ Editing Entries

[Reservation List] ⏵ Select entry → ☑ → ⏵ Edit → ● → Edit → ☑

- Some entries may not be edited depending on the content.

■ Deleting Entries

[Reservation List] ⏵ Select entry → ☑ → ⏵ Delete → ● → ⏵ Yes → ●

Opening/Deleting Timer Log

■ Opening Timer Log

[Reservation List] ☑ → ⏵ Select record → ●

■ Playing Recorded Programs

[Reservation List] ☑ → ⏵ Select record → ☑

■ Deleting Records

[Reservation List] ☑ → ⏵ Select record → ☑ → ⏵ Yes → ●



Camera	7-2
Getting Started	7-2
Photo Camera	7-3
Capturing Still Images	7-3
Video Camera	7-5
Recording Video	7-5
Shooting Modes	7-7
Using Shooting Modes	7-7

Editing Images	7-9
Getting Started	7-9
Editing Procedures	7-10
Printing	7-12
Printing Images	7-12
Additional Functions	7-13

7

Camera & Imaging



Getting Started

Capture still images or record video.

Various Image Sizes

Select small sizes to send captured images/recorded video via S! Mail*; select larger sizes for higher resolutions.

Multiple Shooting Modes

Apply effect or add frame, capture sequential/panoramic or scan images.

Auto Focus

Measures the distance between subjects and camera to adjust focus.

Imaging Functions

Edit captured images or print on a compatible printer.

*Images/video may not be delivered as sent depending on file size or recipient device.

Precautions

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with a soft cloth before use.
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's color filter.

Auto Shut-off

- Before image capture/recording, mobile camera shuts down after a period of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

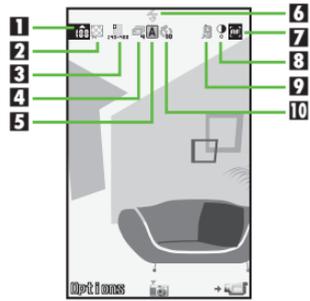
Shutter Click

- Shutter click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner mode.



Capturing Still Images

Photo Viewfinder Indicators

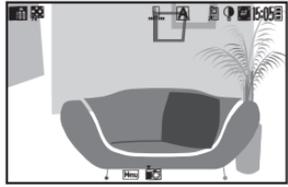


1	Capacity	6	Mobile Light
2	Picture Quality	7	Focus
3	Picture Size	8	Exposure
4	Continuous Shoot	9	Save to
5	Scene	10	Self-timer

Slider Closed

1 **On**
 • AV Menu opens.

2 **Camera** **On**



• Pre-Image Capture Operations:

Zoom In/Out	
Toggle Mode	(Long)
Toggle Mobile Light Mode	(Long)
Adjust Image Brightness	Adjust level

3 **Frame image on Display**



• Shutter clicks and the captured image appears. (To discard file and start over, press .)

4 **On**

• Image is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
 • Open saved images from Data Folder.

5

➔ **Camera shuts down**

Advanced

Locking Focus (P.7-13)



Slider Open

1 → **Camera** →

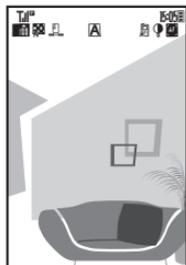


Photo Viewfinder

- Pre-Image Capture Operations:

Zoom In/Out	
Toggle Mode	
Adjust Image Brightness	
Change Image Size	
Toggle Mobile Light Mode	
Open Help	

2 **Frame image on Display** →

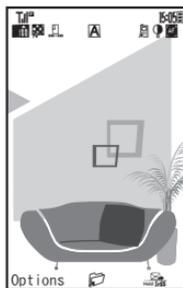


Image Save Window

- Shutter clicks and the captured image appears. (To discard file and start over, press .)

3

- Image is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
- Open saved images from Data Folder.

4 → **Camera shuts down**

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail

After , → **Complete message** →

- May not be delivered as sent depending on file size or recipient device.

Opening Saved Images

After , → **Data Folder** →

→ **Select file** →

Advanced

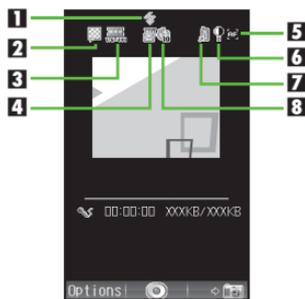
- Activating Mobile Light
- Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots
- Adjusting Focus Manually
- Locking Focus
- Sending Images Wirelessly
- Changing Image Size
- Changing Mode According to Lighting or Subject (P.7-13)

- Changing save location
- Activating automatic saving
- Selecting image quality
- Changing shutter click sound
- Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches (P.13-13)



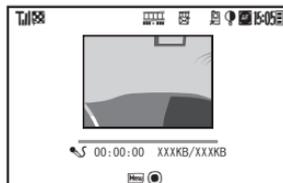
Recording Video

Video Viewfinder Indicators



1	Mobile Light	5	Focus
2	Video Quality	6	Exposure
3	Record Size	7	Save to
4	Record Time	8	Self-timer

Slider Closed



- For pre-recording operations, see P.7-3 "Pre-Image Capture Operations."

3 Frame image on Display



- Recording starts after a tone. (To start over, press .)
- Recording stops with a tone. (To discard file and start over, press .)



- Video is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
- Play saved video from Data Folder or Media Player.

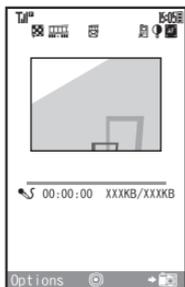


Advanced

- Locking Focus (P.7-13)



Slider Open



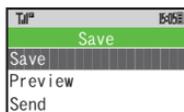
Video Viewfinder

- For pre-recording operations, see **P.7-4 "Pre-Image Capture Operations."**

2 Frame image on Display ➔ ●

- Recording starts after a tone. (To start over, press **BACK**.)
- Press **Y7** to pause/resume recording (may be unavailable depending on file size).

3 ●



Video Save Menu

- Recording stops with a tone. (To discard file and start over, press **BACK**.)

4 ● Save ➔ ●

- Video is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
- Play saved video from Data Folder or Media Player.

5 ● ➔ Camera shuts down

Playing Unsaved Video

In **Q**, **Preview** ➔ ●

Playing Saved Video

After **Q**, **Preview** ➔ ● ➔ **Data Folder** ➔ ●

➔ **Select file** ➔ ●

Sending Recorded Video via S! Mail

In **Q**, **Send** ➔ ● ➔ **Save and Send** ➔ ● ➔ **Complete message** ➔ **Y7**

- May not be delivered as sent depending on file size or recipient device.

Incoming Calls

- If a call arrives before video is saved, recorded clip is temporarily saved. End the call to return.

When Battery Runs Low

- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

Advanced

- Activating Mobile Light
- Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots
- Adjusting Focus Manually
- Locking Focus
- Sending Images Wirelessly
- Changing Recording Time/Format (P.7-13)

- Changing save location
- Activating automatic saving
- Selecting image quality
- Recording video without sound
- Enlarging Viewfinder size (P.13-13)



Using Shooting Modes

May be unavailable depending on selected image/video size.

Self-timer

1 In Photo/Video Viewfinder,



2 Select time →



3 Frame image on Display →

- After selected time elapses, captured image appears or recording starts.
- To stop recording, press

Releasing Shutter during Countdown After

Incoming Calls/Alarm during Countdown

- Countdown stops. (Self-timer remains active.)

Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Available Modes:

4 Pictures	Capture four separate images with Index Image
9 Pictures	Capture nine separate images with Index Image
Overlapped	Capture five images to create a composite image

1 In Photo Viewfinder, Modes →



Mode Menu

2 Continuous Shoot →

3 Select mode → Select speed →

4 Frame image on Display →

- After image capture, Index Image or a composite image appears.
- When shooting speed is set to **Manual** (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat 4 for each frame.

5

6 All Pictures →

- All captured images are saved.

Saving the Selected Image

After 4, (select image) → Selected Picture →

Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

1 In mode menu, Add Frame →

2 Preset Frames → Select frame →

3 Frame image on Display →

- Captured image appears.

Using Frames in Data Folder

In 2, Data Folder → Select frame →

7

Camera & Imaging



Camera Effects (Photo Camera)

- 1 In mode menu, **Camera Effects** →
- 2 **Select effect** →
- 3 **Frame image on Display** →
 - Captured image appears.

Panorama Picture (Photo Camera)

- 1 In mode menu, **Panorama/Scanner** →



Panorama/Scanner Menu

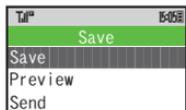
- 2 **Panorama Picture** →
 - **On** →

- 3 **Frame image on Display** →



- Move handset slowly to keep + aligned with either of yellow lines.
- Image is captured automatically when the bar (—) turns blue.

- 4



Save Menu

- Image is captured and Save menu opens.

- 5 **Save** →

- Image is saved.

Checking Unsaved Images

[Save Menu] **Preview** →

- To change preview method, follow these steps:

→ **Select method** →

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail

[Save Menu] **Send** → →

Save and Send → → **Complete message** →

Scanning Images (Photo Camera)

- 1 In Panorama/Scanner menu, **Scanner** →
- 2 **Select size** → → **Frame image on Display** →



- Move handset slowly to scan the area to capture. (Refer to indicators on Display.)

- 3

- Image is captured and Save menu opens.

- 4 **Save** →

- Image is saved.

Handling Captured Images

- Preview or send them via S! Mail in the same way as Panorama Picture images.

Advanced

- Sending Images Wirelessly (P.7-13)

Getting Started

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on file type and size.

Picture Editor

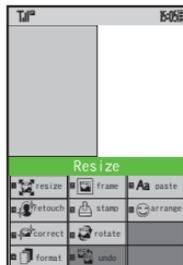
Resize	Select from preset sizes or crop image for size
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects
Paste	Add text/dates to images
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad faces
Frame	Add Frame to images
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and change file size

Composite

Merge Panorama	Combine two still images into one
Split Picture	Combine up to four images into one

Basic Operations

- 1 → **Data Folder** →
- 2 → → **Pictures** → **Select image** →
- 3 → **Edit** →
- 4 **Picture Editor or Composite** →



Picture Editor Menu



Composite Menu

- 5 **Select effect** → → **Edit**
 - To start over, press .
- 6 **When finished**,
- 7 **Save as New** →
 - For Split Picture, skip ahead to 8.
 - For Merge Panorama, press and skip ahead to 8.
 - To overwrite, select **Overwrite** and press . (Omit .)
- 8 **Enter name** → → **Save here** →



Canceling Effects

- After** **Undo** →
- To restore effect immediately after canceling, select **Redo** and press .



Editing Procedures

Changing Image Size

Resize to Preset Size

1 In Picture Editor menu,  **Resize** ➔ 

2  **Select size** ➔ 



3  **Specify display area**



- To zoom in/out, press  then use .
- Omit  if there is no rectangle on the image.

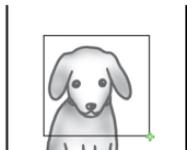
4  **Editing is completed.**

Cropping Images

1 In Picture Editor menu,  **Resize** ➔ 

2  **Cut** ➔ 

3  **Move +** to the upper left corner of the portion to crop ➔ 



4  **Move +** to the lower right corner of the portion to crop ➔ 

5  **Specify display area**

- To zoom in/out, press  then use .

6  **Editing is completed.**

Face Arrange

1 In Picture Editor menu,  **Face Arrange** ➔ 



2  **Select type** ➔ 

3  **Editing is completed.**

Important Face Arrange Usage Note

- When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Advanced

-   Applying Visual Effects  Adding Text  Adding Frames  Adding Stamps (P.7-14)



Adjusting Positions

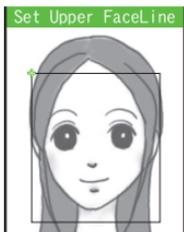
Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image.

1 In Face Arrange menu,



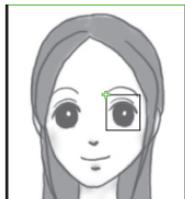
- A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

2 Move + to top left of face



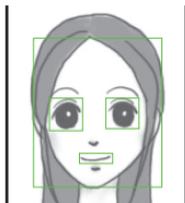
3

4 Move + to bottom right of face



- Face line is set. Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way.

5



6 Yes Save here

- Image is saved as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted. Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Panorama Images

Panorama Image Effects:

Near View	Best suited for close-up shots
Document	Use for images with text
Standard	Apply to other images

1 In Composite menu, Merge Panorama



2 <Empty> Select image

3 EFFECT Select effect

- Editing is completed.

Changing Images

After 3,  (select image) 

  Select image 

Switching Image Positions

After 2, 

Advanced

-   Correcting Image Parameters
-  Rotating Images
-  Converting File Format
-  Combining Reduced Images (P.7-14)



Printing Images

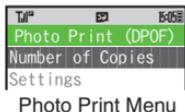
Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

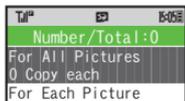
DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.

1 → **Settings** → → **Connectivity**

2 **Memory Card** → → **DPOF**



3 **Number of Copies**



4 **For Each Picture** → **Select folder**

5 **Select image**



6 **Enter a number of copies to print**

- For more settings, repeat **5** - **6**.

7

Applying a Number to All Images

In **4**, **For All Pictures**

Enter a number of copies to print

Canceling Specified Number

In **6**, enter **00**

Viewing Current Print Settings

In **3**, **Check Settings**

Using Printers

Connect handset to a Bluetooth®-compatible printer and print images in Pictures folder.

- Activate Bluetooth® on the printer.
- Some images may not be sent depending on file type and size.

1 → **Data Folder** → **Pictures**

2 **Select image** → → **Print**

3 **Via Bluetooth** → → **Select printer**

4 **Yes**
• To cancel, press .

When Authorization Code is Required
Enter Authorization Code →

Advanced

- Adding Dates to Prints
- Creating an Index Print (P.7-14)





Camera

Start Here → [Viewfinder] Photo Camera: P.7-4, Video Camera: P.7-6 [Image Save Window] P.7-4 [Save Menu] P.7-8 [Video Save Menu] P.7-6

Photo Camera & Video Camera



Activating Mobile Light

[Viewfinder] → **Mobile Light**
→ → **On, Automatic or Low Light** →

- **Low Light** is available for still image capture.
- Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces or look into the light yourself.



Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots

[Viewfinder] → **Shooting Settings or Record Settings** →
→ **Focus Setting** → → **Macro** →



Adjusting Focus Manually

[Viewfinder] → **Shooting Settings or Record Settings** →
→ **Focus Setting** → → **Adjust focus** →

- To readjust focus, press (when Slider is closed).



Locking Focus

[Viewfinder] (when Slider is closed)

- To start over, press the key again.



Sending Images Wirelessly

■ Still Images

[Image Save Window] →
Send → → **Bluetooth, Via Infrared or IrSimple** →

■ Panorama/Scanned Images

[Save Menu] **Send** → →
Send via Bluetooth, Send via IrDA or Send via IrSS →

■ Video

[Video Save Menu] **Send** →
→ **Bluetooth or Infrared** →

Photo Camera



Changing Image Size

[Photo Viewfinder] → **Picture Size** → → **Select size** →



Changing Mode According to Lighting or Subject

[Photo Viewfinder] → **Scene**
→ → **Select mode** →

Video Camera



Changing Recording Time/Format

[Video Viewfinder] → **Record Time/Size** → →
For Message, Extended Video or SD VIDEO →
→ **Select size** →



Image Editing & Printing

[Start Here](#) → [Picture Editor Menu] P.7-9 [Composite Menu] P.7-9 [Photo Print Menu] P.7-12

Editing Images

Applying Visual Effects

[Picture Editor Menu] **Retouch** →
 ● → **Select effect** → ● → ●

Adding Text

Text

[Picture Editor Menu] **Paste** →
 ● → **Free Text** → ● → **Enter**
 text → ● → **Move text** → ●

Dates

[Picture Editor Menu] **Paste** →
 ● → **Date** → ● → **Move**
 date → ●

Outline

[Picture Editor Menu] **Paste** →
 ● → **Select text color** →
 ● → **Select outline color**
 → ● →

Adding Frames

[Picture Editor Menu] **Frame** →
 ● → **Select frame** → ● → ●

Adding Stamps

[Picture Editor Menu] **Stamp** →
 ● → **Select stamp** → ● →
Move stamp → ●

Correcting Image Parameters

[Picture Editor Menu] **Correction**
 → ● → **Select type** → ● → ●

Rotating Images

[Picture Editor Menu] **Rotate** →
 ● → **Select type** → ● → ●

Converting File Format

[Picture Editor Menu] **File**
Format → ● → **File Format or**
File Size → ● → **Select format/**
size → ●

- Changing file format/size may affect file size/image quality.

Combining Reduced Images

[Composite Menu] **SplitPicture**
240x400 or SplitPicture 240x320 →
 ● → **<Empty>** → ● →
Select image → ●

- Repeat from selecting **<Empty>** as needed.

DPOF

Adding Dates to Prints

[Photo Print Menu] **Settings** →
 ● → **Add Date** → ● → **On**
 → ●

Creating an Index Print

[Photo Print Menu] **Settings** →
 ● → **Index Print** → ● →
On → ●



Media Player	8-2
Media Basics	8-2
Music	8-5
Playing Music.....	8-5
Video	8-7
Playing Video.....	8-7
Playlists	8-9
Using Playlists	8-9

Editing Video	8-10
Crop.....	8-10
Adding Subtitles	8-11
S! Appli	8-12
Using S! Applications	8-12
Additional Functions	8-14

8

Media Player & S! Applications

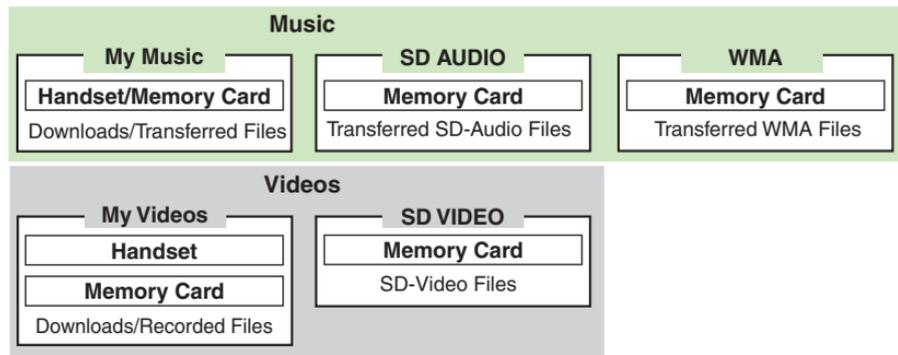


Media Basics

Use Media Player to play music/video on 825SH.

- Download media files from Mobile Internet sites via Media Player directly.
- Transfer PC music files and save them on Memory Card.

Features & File Support:



Playback Precautions

- Media Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- Playback stops for incoming calls.
- When battery is low, Media Player will not play. If battery runs low during playback, Media Player shuts off.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- Handset plays media while it downloads (streaming); downloaded media cannot be saved. Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

Compatibility

- Files transferred from PCs cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.



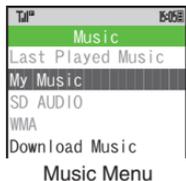
Downloading Music

Download music from the Internet.
Read information (price, expiry date, etc.)
on the source site.

1    **Media Player**  



2  **Music**  



3  **Download Music**  
 • Follow the links to download media.

Download via Music Search (Japanese)

In   **Music Search**  

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Downloading Video

1 In **Media Player** menu, 
Videos  



2  **Download Videos**  
 • Follow the links to download media.



Saving Music Files from PCs

- Use software to convert music file format.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.
- SoftBank does not guarantee compatibility with any software.
- USB Cable may be purchased separately.

Handling Transferred Files

- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.
- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using obtained files.

Using MTP Mode

Follow these steps to save WMA files via S! Music Connect (Japanese):
Copy protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.

1    **Media Player**  



2  **MTP Mode**    
Yes 

3 **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**

- Copy music from PC. Refer to the S! Music Connect help menu for operational instructions.

4    **Yes**  

Connection ends

- Disconnect USB Cable.

S! Music Connect

- For details, see **Utility Software Starter Guide** (Japanese) on Utility Software CD-ROM.

Saving AAC Files

Convert PC music files to 825SH-compatible format (P.14-20), then save to corresponding Memory Card folder (P.14-22) via Mass Storage. Install Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese) beforehand.



Playing Music

Slider Closed

- AV Menu opens.
- Music** →
 - Playback starts.

Stopping Playback

While paused,

Music Playback Operations (Slider Closed)

Replay	 (Long Press: fast rewind)
Skip Forward	 (Long Press: fast forward)
Pause/Resume	
Volume Control	

*Vice versa depending on Display orientation.

Slider Open

- **Media Player** →
→ **Music** →
- My Music** → →

Select folder



Music Playlists Window

- All Music** →



Music File List

- Select file** →



Music Playback Window

- Album art appears for compatible files.

Stopping Playback

While paused,

Using Other Functions while Playing Music

After 4, or

- To stop playback, follow these steps in Standby:

→ **Yes** →

Playing SD AUDIO or WMA Files

In 2, **SD AUDIO or WMA** → →

From 3

Searching Music Files

After 3, → **Search** → →

Enter search text →

Lyric Display-Compatible Files

- Press to display lyrics.



Music Playback Window Indicators



1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Artist name	7	Volume
3	Track number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

Music Playback Operations

Replay	(Long Press: fast rewind*)
Skip Forward	(Long Press: fast forward*)
Pause	
Volume Down	(Long Press: mute)
Volume Up or Cancel Mute	
Switch Sound Output	(Long)
Open Help	

*Release for playback.

Advanced

- Resuming from Stopped Point
- Playing Repeatedly or Randomly
- Changing Sound Effects
- Sorting Files (P.8-14 - 8-15)

Deleting Files

Delete other music files from Data Folder.



Deleting All WMA Files

[Media Player Menu] **Settings**
 ➔ ➔ **Delete All WMA** ➔
 ➔ **Enter Handset Code** ➔ ➔
Yes ➔

- Source files will be deleted.



Deleting SD AUDIO Files

Single Files

[Music File List] **Select file** ➔
 ➔ ➔ **Delete Track** ➔ ➔
Yes ➔

All Files

[Music Playlists Window] **All Music** ➔ ➔ **Del. All Tracks** ➔
 ➔ **Yes** ➔ ➔ **Yes** ➔

- Source files will be deleted.



- Switching audio output to wireless device (P.13-14)



Playing Video

1 → **Media Player** → →

2 **My Videos** → →
Phone Memory or Memory Card →



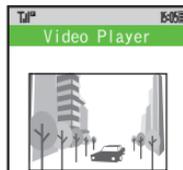
Video Playlists Window

3 **All Videos** →



Video File List

4 **Select file** →



Video Playback Window

5 → **Playback stops**

Playing SD VIDEO Files

In 2, → → 4

Searching Video Files

After , → **Search** → →

Enter search text →

At Alarm Time

- Playback stops.
- **Video Recorded on Other Devices**
- Video image may appear rotated.

Video Playback Window Indicators



1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Author name	7	Volume
3	Clip number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

Video Playback Operations

For pause, volume up/down or sound output, see **P.8-6** "Music Playback Operations." For operations with Slider closed, see **P.8-5** "Music Playback Operations (Slider Closed)."

Replay	(Long Press: fast rewind)
Skip Forward	(Long Press: fast forward', Long Press while paused: advance frame)
Toggle Display Size	2.0

*Release for playback.

Advanced

- Deleting SD VIDEO Files (**P.8-8**) ● Resuming from Stopped Point
- Playing Repeatedly or Randomly ● Changing Sound Effects
- Changing Playback Size ● Sorting Files (**P.8-14 - 8-15**)

- Switching audio output to wireless device (**P.13-14**)



Deleting Files

Delete other video files from Data Folder.



Deleting SD VIDEO Files

[Video File List] Select file
 Delete Yes

- Source files will be deleted.



Using Playlists

Playlists store playback orders. Add favorite media files to Playlists, or organize files by artist/genre. Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Music or All Videos.

Adding to Playlist

Follow these steps to add a music file to プレイリスト1:

- 1 → **Media Player** → **Music** →



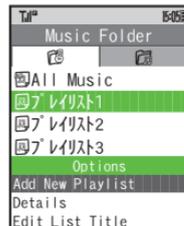
- 2 **My Music** →
- 3 **All Music** → → **Select file** →



- 4 **Add to Playlist** → → **プレイリスト1** →

Renaming Playlists

- 1 **In Playlists window, (select Playlist)** →



- 2 **Edit List Title** → → **Enter name** →



Advanced

- Adding New Playlists
- Deleting Playlist Files
- Deleting Playlists
- Changing File Order (P.8-15)

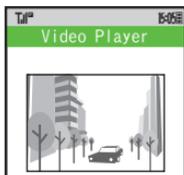


Crop

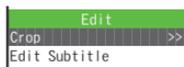
Some files may not be edited.

Clip Portions between Two Points

- 1 → **Media Player** → → **Videos** →
- 2 **My Videos** → → **Phone Memory or Memory Card** →
- 3 **Select Playlist or All Videos** → → **Select file** →



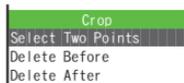
- 4 → **Edit** → → **Yes** →



Edit Menu

- Offline Mode is set. Handset transmissions are suspended until editing is complete.

- 5 **Crop** →



Crop Menu

- 6 **Select Two Points** →
 - Video plays. Press to pause/start video.
- 7 Press **at start point**
- 8 Press **at end point**
 - The portion between two points is saved as a new entry and playback starts.

Delete Before/After

- 1 In Crop menu, **Delete Before or Delete After** →
 - Video plays.
- 2 Press **at crop point**
 - The portion before or after the selected point is deleted (remaining portion is saved as a new entry) and playback starts.

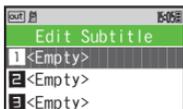


Adding Subtitles

Adjust settings via Advanced. (Some effects cannot be applied at the same time.)

Follow these steps to add left-to-right scrolling text:

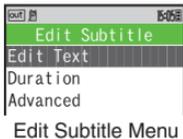
- 1** In Edit menu, **Edit Subtitle** →



- 2** **<Empty>** → **Enter text** →

- Press **Pause** to pause/play video.

- 3** Press **Start** at start point →
Press **End** at end point



- 4** **Advanced** →

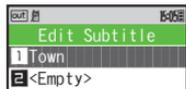


Advanced Menu

- 5** **Scrolling** →



- 6** **Direction** → **Left to Right** → **Clear/Back** →



Subtitle List

- To add more, repeat **2** - **6**.

- 7** **Y7**

- 8** **Create New** →

Changing Start/End Point

After **3**, **Duration** → **Start** at start point → **End** at end point

Editing Subtitles

Editing Text

Before Saving Text

[Edit Subtitle Menu] **Edit Text** → **Edit text** →

After Saving Text

[Subtitle List] **Select entry** → **Edit Text** → **Edit text** →

Deleting Subtitles

[Subtitle List] **Select entry** → **Delete** → **Yes** →



Using S! Applications

Try out the preloaded S! Applications or download and use 825SH-compatible S! Applications, including games. Refer to the S! Application's help menu or the source Internet site, etc. for operational instructions.

Remote Control

- Use a compatible S! Application to control a TV, VCR, etc. via infrared.

1 → S! Appli →

2 S! Appli Library →



S! Appli Library

3 Select application →

Network S! Applications

- A message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. Follow onscreen instructions.

Incoming Calls

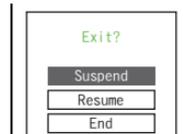
- Incoming calls automatically pause S! Application.

Opening S! Appli Request Log

In Demand History →

Exiting S! Applications

1



2 End →

Pausing S! Applications

→ Suspend →

Resuming S! Applications

→ Resume →

- Select **Cancel** to open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused.
- Select **End** to end the S! Application.

Advanced

- Downloading S! Applications
- Setting S! Application to Activate in Standby
- Deleting S! Applications (P.8-13)

- Adjusting S! Application sound volume
- Canceling surround effect
- Showing incoming transmission notice
- Pausing S! Application for incoming mail
- Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time
- Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice
- Changing Screensaver Activation Time
- Restoring default S! Application settings
- Restoring default S! Appli Library (P.13-14)



Downloading S! Applications

[S! Appli Library]  **Download** 

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Setting S! Application to Activate in Standby

■ Activating Screensaver

   **S! Appli**     **Settings**     **Screensaver**
    **Switch On/Off**     **On** 

■ Setting Screensaver

[S! Appli Library]  **Select application**      **As Screensaver**  

- **As Screensaver** appears for compatible S! Applications.
- Screensaver may not start or operate correctly when an external device (Headphones, etc.) is connected to handset.

Deleting S! Applications

[S! Appli Library]  **Select application**    **Delete** 
     **Yes**  

- Handset Code may be required.
- Cancel Screensaver to delete Screensaver S! Application.



Additional Functions (Media) 1

[Start Here](#) → [Menu] Music: P.8-3, Video: P.8-3 [Playback Window] Music: P.8-5, Video: P.8-7

Music/Video Playback

Resuming from Stopped Point

[Menu] Last Played Music or Last Played Video → ●

Music Playback

Playing Repeatedly or Randomly

■ Play Randomly

[Music Playback Window]
Playback Mode → ● →
Random → ●

■ Repeat Randomly

[Music Playback Window]
Playback Mode → ● →
Random Repeat → ●

■ Repeat One File

[Music Playback Window]
Playback Mode → ● → Repeat
→ ●

■ Repeat All Files

[Music Playback Window]
Playback Mode → ● → Repeat
All → ●

Changing Sound Effects

[Music Playback Window]
Sound Effects → ● → Select
effect → ●

Video Playback

● Available for My Videos files only.

Playing Repeatedly or Randomly

■ Play Randomly

[Video Playback Window]
Settings → ● → Playback
Mode → ● → Random → ●

■ Repeat One File

[Video Playback Window]
Settings → ● → Playback
Mode → ● → Repeat → ●

■ Repeat All Files

[Video Playback Window]
Settings → ● → Playback
Mode → ● → Repeat All → ●

Changing Sound Effects

[Video Playback Window]
Settings → ● → Sound Effects
→ ● → Select effect → ●

Changing Playback Size

[Video Playback Window]
Settings → ● → Display Size
→ ● → Select size → ●



Additional Functions (Media) **2**

Start Here → [File List] Music: P.8-5, Video: P.8-7 [Playlists Window] Music: P.8-5, Video: P.8-7

Managing Files

Sorting Files

[File List]  →  *Sort* →  → 
 Select option → 

Playlists

Adding New Playlists

[Playlists Window]  →  *Add New Playlist* →  → Enter name
 → 

Deleting Playlist Files

[Playlists Window]  *Select Playlist* →  →  *Select file* → 
 →  *Delete* →  →  *Yes* → 

Deleting Playlists

[Playlists Window]  *Select Playlist* →  →  *Delete Playlist*
 →  →  *Yes* → 

Changing File Order

[Playlists Window]  *Select Playlist* →  →  *Select file* → 
 →  *Change Order* →  → 
 Move file → 



Basic Tools	9-2
Calendar & Tasks	9-3
Calendar	9-3
Tasks	9-5
Alarms	9-7
Using Alarms	9-7
Wakeup TV	9-9
Using Wakeup TV	9-9
Charm Photo	9-11
Using Assigned Image Shortcut	9-11
Calculator	9-12
Using Calculator	9-12
Expenses Memo	9-13
Adding Expenses	9-13
Osaifu-Keitai®	9-14
Osaifu-Keitai® (Japanese)	9-14
Locking IC Card	9-15
Pretense Call	9-17
Faking Incoming Calls	9-17
Stopwatch	9-18
Using Stopwatch	9-18
Countdown Timer	9-19
Using Countdown Timer	9-19
World Clock	9-20
Opening World Clock	9-20

Hour Minder	9-21
Using Hour Minder	9-21
Document Viewer	9-22
Opening PC Documents	9-22
Notepad	9-23
Saving Text	9-23
Voice Recorder	9-24
Recording/Playing Voice	9-24
Scan Barcode	9-25
Scanning Printed Barcodes	9-25
Create QR Code	9-26
Creating QR Codes	9-26
Scan Card	9-27
Scanning Business Cards	9-27
Text Scanner	9-28
Scanning Text	9-28
S! Quick News	9-29
Receiving Content Updates (Japanese)	9-29
S! Information Channel	9-30
S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese)	9-30
e-Books	9-31
Reading e-Books (Japanese)	9-31
Additional Functions	9-32

9

Handy Extras

Basic Tools

Pen Light

1 (Long)

- Mobile Light illuminates.
- Press a key to turn off.

Important Pen Light Usage Note

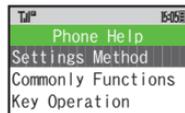
- Do not point Pen Light at people or look at it directly.

Phone Help

Access this handy guide to handset settings and key functions/shortcuts.

1 → **Tools** → → **Doc./Rec. Tools**

2 **Phone Help** →

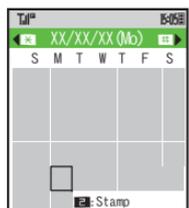


3 **Select item** → • Press to toggle guides.

Calendar

Opening Calendar

- 1 **Tools** **In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, *Calendar***



Calendar Window

Key Assignments

	Open previous page		Go to (Enter Date)
	Open next page		Find (By Category)
	Stamp ¹		Help
	Set Color		Toggle view
	Go to (Today)		Select week ²
	Find (By Subject)		Select date

¹Available in Month View.
²In Week View, select time block.

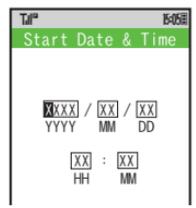
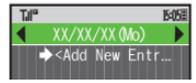
Advanced

- Changing Date Color
- Changing Alarm Tone/Video
- Hiding Entries
- Saving Repetitive Schedules (P.9-32)

Saving Schedules

Follow these steps to save subject, start/end date/time, Alarm and schedule details: Either Subject or Description must be saved per entry.

- 1 **In Calendar window, (select date)**
- 2 **<Add New Entry>**
- 3 **Enter subject**



- 4 **Enter start date/time**



Schedule Entry Window

- 5 **End:** **Enter end date/time**
- 6 **Alarm:**
- 7 **Alarm Time:** **Select time**
- 8 **Description:** **Enter schedule details**
- 9 **Saved**

All-Day Schedule
 In 4, **From** 8

Custom Alarm Time
 In 7, **Alarm Time:**
Other **Enter date/time**
From 8

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press a key.

Opening Schedule

While Alarm sounds/vibrates,

When Another Function is Active

- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Schedules/Tasks

1 In Calendar window, (select date)



2 Select schedule or task

3 List returns

Opening Task List

In , (select task) Go to Tasks

Opening Related Message

After , Related Mail

Deleting Message from Schedule

After , Related Mail: Yes

Accessing Secret Entries

[Calendar Window] Unlock Temporarily Enter Handset Code

Deleting Schedules**Deleting One Entry**

1 In schedule list, (select schedule)

2 Delete

3 This Appointment Yes

Deleting All Entries of the Day

1 In Calendar window, (select date)

2 Delete All This Day Yes

Advanced

1 Editing Schedules Deleting All Schedules (P.9-32 - 9-33)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press a key.

Opening Task

While Alarm sounds/vibrates,

When Another Function is Active

- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

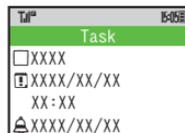
Opening Tasks

- 1 **Tools** **In PIM/LifestyleTools menu,**
Tasks



- Use to open completed or uncompleted task list.

- 2 **Select task**



- 3 **List returns**

Accessing Secret Entries

After 1, **Unlock Temporarily** **Enter Handset Code**

Marking Tasks as Completed

After 1, (select task)

Deleting Tasks**Deleting One Entry**

- 1 In task list, (select task)

- 2 **Delete**

- 3 **This Task**
Yes

Deleting All Completed Tasks

- 1 In task list,

- 2 **Delete** **All Comp. Tasks**
Yes

Advanced

- Editing Tasks Deleting All Tasks (P.9-32 - 9-33)

Using Alarms

Setting Alarm

Follow these steps to set Alarm to sound at a specific time on a specific day of the week:

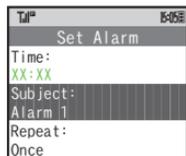
Set Snooze (Alarm repeats at set interval), Alarm Volume and Duration.

- 1 **Tools** **In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, Alarms**



Alarm List

- 2 **--:--** **Enter hour (24-hour format)** **Enter minutes**

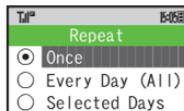


Alarm Menu

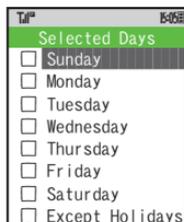
Advanced

- Saving Entry Name Changing Alarm Tone/Video Setting Handset to Vibrate at Alarm Time (P.9-33)

- 3 **Repeat:**



- 4 **Selected Days**



- 5 **Select day** **Complete selection**

- 6 **Snooze:**

- 7 **Select interval**
 - For custom intervals, select *Other*.

- 8 **Alarm Volume:**

- 9 **Adjust level**

- 10 **Duration:**

- 11 **Select time**

• For custom Duration, select *Other*.

- 12 **Saved**

• For more settings, repeat 2 - 12.

- 13 **Alarm setting ends**

Selecting/Canceling All Days

In , **Check All or Uncheck All**

Excluding Holidays

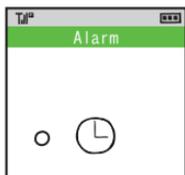
In , (select day) **Complete selection** **Except Holidays** **From**

Activating Alarm Once or Daily

In , **Once or Every Day (All)** **From**

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press a key.

When Another Function is Active

- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

When Snooze is Set

Alarm repeats at the set interval. Other Alarms do not activate while handset is Snoozing.

Canceling Snooze

While Snoozing, ● → Ⓞ Yes → ●

- Snooze is automatically canceled after a period of time.

Canceling Alarm

1 In Alarm list, Ⓞ (select entry) → ✉

2 Ⓞ Switch Off → ●

- Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry

In Ⓞ, Ⓞ Switch On → ●

Canceling/Reactivating with Side Key
[Alarm List] Ⓞ Select entry → Ⓞ
(Long)

Deleting Alarm**Deleting One Entry**

1 In Alarm list, Ⓞ (select entry) → ✉

2 Ⓞ Reset Alarm → ●

3 Ⓞ Yes → ●

Deleting All Entries

1 In Alarm list, Ⓞ (select entry) → ✉ → Ⓞ Clear All → ●

2 Enter Handset Code → ● → Ⓞ Yes → ●

Advanced

1 ● Editing Entries (P.9-33)

● Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode ● Activating Alarm based on World Clock time (P.13-15)

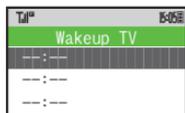
Using Wakeup TV

Setting Wakeup TV

Follow these steps to activate TV at a specific time on a specific day of the week:

- Complete Area Setup (P.6-4) beforehand.
- TV may not activate in poor signal conditions.

- 1 **Tools** **In PIM/LifestyleTools menu,** **Wakeup TV**



Wakeup TV List

- 2 **--:--** **Enter hour (24-hour format)** **Enter minutes**



Wakeup TV Menu

- 3 **Repeat:**

- 4 **Selected Days**



- 5 **Select day** **Complete selection**

- 6 **Channel:**

- 7 **Select channel**

- 8 **Saved**
 - For more settings, repeat 2 - 3.

- 9 **Wakeup TV setting ends**

Selecting/Canceling All Days

In , **Check All or Uncheck All**

Excluding Holidays

In , (select day) **Complete selection** **Except Holidays** **From**

Activating TV Once or Daily

In , **Once or Every Day (All)** **From**

Canceling Alarm

• Alarm activates at Wakeup TV time. To cancel Alarm, follow these steps:
 [Wakeup TV Menu] **Alarm On/Off:** **Off** **From**

Adjusting Alarm Volume

[Wakeup TV Menu] **Alarm Volume:** **Adjust level** **From**

Advanced

- Changing Alarm Tone/Video (P.9-34)**

- Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode (P.13-15)**

At Wakeup TV Time

TV activates after Alarm.



Stopping Alarm Instantly

- While Alarm sound/vibrates, press a key.
- When Another Function is Active**
- TV may not activate depending on the function.

After TV is On for a Period of Time

- Confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press to exit TV.

Canceling Wakeup TV

- 1** In Wakeup TV list, (select entry) →
- 2** **Wakeup TV Off** →
 - Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry

- In **Wakeup TV On** →
- Canceling/Reactivating with Side Key [Alarm List] Select entry → (Long)

Deleting Wakeup TV

■ Deleting One Entry

- 1** In Wakeup TV list, (select entry) →
 - 2** **Reset Alarm** →
 - 3** **Yes** →
- Deleting All Entries
- 1** In Wakeup TV list, (select entry) → → **Clear All** →
 - 2** **Enter Handset Code** → → **Yes** →

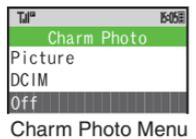
Advanced

- Editing Entries (P.9-34)

Using Assigned Image Shortcut

Assigning Image

- 1 → **Tools** → → In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, **Charm Photo** →

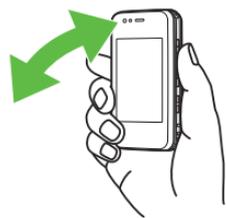


- 2 **Select folder** → → **Select image** →

Opening Assigned Image

- Available in Standby with Slider closed.
- Activate Motion Control Quick Shortcut first.
- Cancel Keypad Lock and activate Display first.

- 1 **Shake handset forward about three times**



- Hold handset straight up then shake it.
- Image appears.
- Do not shake handset roughly; motion may not be recognized.

- 2 → **Handset returns to Standby**

- Alternatively, open Slider.

Note

- Deleting, moving or renaming the source image file cancels the assigned image.

Canceling Charm Photo

- 1 In Charm Photo menu, **Off** →

Using Calculator

- 1 → → Tools → → In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, Calculator →



Calculator Window

- 2 Use Keypad to enter digits
 ➔ Calculate
- Clear Memory before starting new Memory calculations.
- 3 ➔ Calculator ends

Key Assignments	
+ (Add)	
- (Subtract)	
x (Multiply)	
÷ (Divide)	
= (Sum)	
C-CE (Clear)	
CM (Clear Memory)	
RM (Recall Memory)	
M+ (Add to Memory)	
. (Decimal)	
+/- (Positive/Negative Value)	
% (Percentage)	

Memory Calculation

- Numbers saved in Memory remain until handset power is turned off.

Incoming Calls

- Calculations are not affected. End the call to return to Calculator.

Using % Function

Use to find definite percentage of a known value.

Example: Calculate 30% of 800,000

Enter 800,000 ➔ x ➔ 30 ➔ %

■ 240,000 appears.

Advanced

1

- Copying Calculation Results
- Changing Exchange Rate for Currency Conversion
- Converting Currencies (P.9-34)

9 Handy Extras

Adding Expenses

Entering Expenses

- 1 Enter amount →

- 2

- 3 Select Category → Saved

Saving under Custom Category

- In Other → Enter name
→

Advanced

- Changing Category of Saved Entry Changing Amount (P.9-34)

Checking Entries

- 1 → Tools → → In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, Expenses Memo →

- 2 Totals →

Expenses Memo List

- 3 CLEAR BACK → Menu returns

Saving Entries to Notepad

- [Expenses Memo List] → Save to Notepad →

Deleting Entries

Deleting One Entry

- 1 In Expenses Memo list, (select entry) →

- 2 Delete Item → → Yes →

Deleting All Entries

- 1 In Expenses Memo list, → Delete All →

- 2 Enter Handset Code → → Yes →

Osaifu-Keitai® (Japanese)

Osaifu-Keitai® describes IC Card-equipped handsets that support e-money or credit functions/services. Osaifu-Keitai® encompasses a range of IC Card-based services on FeliCa-compatible SoftBank handsets. 825SH supports Osaifu-Keitai®. To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward points, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at shops, restaurants, and other retail outlets, etc.

Basics

Before using Osaifu-Keitai®, activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration, customize settings and charge accounts.

Starting Lifestyle-Appli

- ➔ ● Tools ➔ ● ➔ In PIM/ LifestyleTools menu, ● Osaifu-Keitai ➔ ● ➔ ● Lifestyle-Appli ➔ ● ➔ ●
- Select application ➔ ●

Lifestyle-Appli Precautions

- Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage details.
- Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

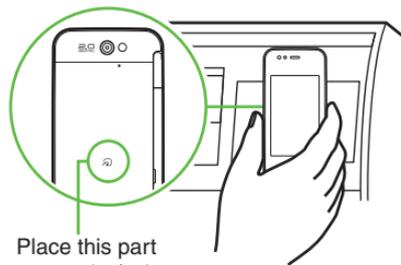
Using Osaifu-Keitai®

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction:

Example: Making an electronic payment

- Complete transactions without activating a Lifestyle-Appli. Make sure battery is adequately charged.
- Transactions are possible even when handset power is off or during calls or Internet transmissions.

- 1 Place  logo over reader/writer ➔ Confirm scan results



Place this part over reader/writer

- Align handset parallel to reader/writer.

Important Osaifu-Keitai® Usage Note

SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.

When Placed Over Sensor

- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.
- Handset may respond automatically for some services.

Advanced

- Enabling to View E-Money Balances
- Moving Applications Up/Down Balance Info List
- Removing Applications from Balance Info List
- Checking E-Money Balance when Slider is Closed (P.9-35)
- Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings (P.13-15)

Locking IC Card

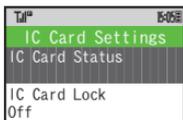
IC Card Lock

Use this function to restrict access to/prevent unauthorized use of Osaifu-Keitai® on handset.

- 1 → → **Tools** → → **In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, Osaifu-Keitai** →



- 2 → **IC Card Settings** →



IC Card Settings Menu

- 3 → **IC Card Lock** → →

- 4 **Enter Handset Code** → →

Canceling IC Card Lock

- In , → → → **Enter Handset Code** →

Remote Lock

Disable Osaifu-Keitai® remotely by mail or phone.

Mail Remote Lock	Send mail to activate Remote Lock
Call Remote Lock	Call from a specified phone to activate Remote Lock

Mail Remote Lock

■ Preparation on Handset

- 1 In IC Card Settings menu, → **Remote Lock** → → **Enter Handset Code** →



- 2 → **Mail Remote Lock** →



Mail Remote Lock Menu

- 3 → **Remote Lock PW** →

- 4 **Enter password** →

- 5 → **Switch On/Off** →

- 6 → **On** → →

Canceling Mail Remote Lock

In , → →

■ Activating Remote Lock via Mail

If handset cannot receive mail IC Card Lock is not set.

- 1 **Send S! Mail or e-mail to handset with password as subject**

- Leave other fields blank.
- After handset receives message, IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent as a reply.

Advanced

- Changing IC Card Lock Notice Recipient (P.9-35)

Call Remote Lock

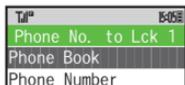
■ Preparation on Handset

- 1 In IC Card Settings menu,
 Remote Lock → ● →
 Enter Handset Code → ●
- 2 Call Remote Lock → ●



Call Remote Lock Menu

- 3 Phone No. to Lck 1 or
 Phone No. to Lck 2 → ●



- 4 Phone Book → ● → ●
 Select phone number → ●
 • Select **Phone Number** to enter directly.

5 Switch On/Off → ●

6 On → ● → [Y]

Enabling Activation via Public Phone

In ③, ④ Set Public Phone → ● →

④ On → ●

Canceling Call Remote Lock

In ③, ④ Off → ● → [Y]

■ **Activating Remote Lock via Phone**
 If handset cannot receive calls IC Card Lock is not set.

- 1 Using one of the specified phones, call handset
 • Send Caller ID.
- 2 Handset receives call →
 End the call
 • The call is recorded as a Missed Call.
- 3 Within three minutes, repeat
 ① - ② twice



- After the third Missed Call, IC Card Lock is set; a message announces Remote Lock activation. Confirm the message and end the call.

If Series is Interrupted by Another Call

- Missed Call count is reset. Start over from the beginning.

Advanced

- Changing Required Missed Call Count for Call Remote Lock (P.9-35)

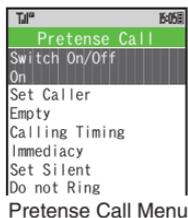
Faking Incoming Calls

Handset rings to emulate an incoming call.

- Pretense Call ringtone is fixed.
- Ringer may be muted by handset settings. To override Silent setting, see P.9-35.

Setting Pretense Call

- 1 → → **Tools** → → In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, → **Pretense Call** →



- 2 → **Switch On/Off** → → **On** →

- 3 → **Set Caller** →



- 4 → **Name:** → → Enter name →

- 5 → **Phone Number:** → → Enter phone number → →

- 6 → PIM/LifestyleTools menu returns

When Name and Phone Number are Unset

- Handset rings with Caller ID "Withheld."

Canceling Pretense Call

[Pretense Call Menu] **Switch On/Off** → → → **Off** → →

Using Pretense Call

- 1 → in rapid succession

- Handset rings and incoming Voice Call window opens.
- Available regardless of Slider position.
- Ringtone stops after a period of time.

- 2 In incoming Voice Call window, press or

- Voice Call window opens. (Softkeys are dummies.)

- 3 or → Pretense Call ends

Setting Wait Time

[Pretense Call Menu] **Calling Timing** → → → **Select time** → →

When Calling Timing is Not Immediacy

- Press , or during wait time to cancel Pretense Call activation.

During Wait Time

- Pretense Call activation is canceled by incoming calls, Alarms or Bluetooth® connection requests.

Advanced

- Clearing Caller Information
- Overriding Silent Volume Setting (P.9-35)

Using Countdown Timer

- 1** → **Tools** → → **Timer/Clock Tools** → **Countdown Timer** →



Timer Entry Window

- 2** **Enter minutes** → **Enter seconds** →



Countdown Timer Window

- Press to change time.

- 3** → **Countdown starts**
 • Press to stop/resume countdown.

- 4** **Set time elapses** → **Tone sounds**

- 5** → **Yes** → → **Countdown Timer ends**

Resetting Timer

Stop countdown and **Incoming Calls**

- Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

When Set Time Elapses

Tone sounds.



To stop tone instantly, press or . (Tone stops automatically after a period of time.)

When Timer Time Elapsed during a Call

- Tone sounds after the call.

Opening World Clock

- 1 → **Tools** → **Timer/Clock Tools** → **World Clock** →



Local Time Zone

World Time Zone

- 2



Set Time Zone Window

- 3 **Select area** →

- 4 → **World Clock ends**

Advancing One Hour (Daylight Saving)

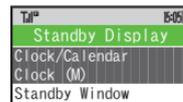
[Set Time Zone Window]

- To cancel, press .

Opening World Clock in Standby

- 1 → **Settings** → **In Phone Settings menu,** **Standby Display** →

- 2 **Standby Display** →



- 3 **Clock/Calendar** →

- 4 **World Clock (L), etc.** →

Advanced

1

- 1 ● Adding Custom Time Zone (P.9-36)

Using Hour Minder

Setting Hour Minder

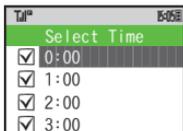
Follow these steps to activate the hourly time signal at selected hours:

- 1 → **Tools** → **Timer/Clock Tools** → **Hour Minder** →



- 2 **Switch On/Off** → **On** →

- 3 **Select Time** →



- 4 **Select hour** → (/)
→ **Complete selection** →

Advanced

- Changing Hour Minder Tone/Video
- Setting Handset to Vibrate at Hour Minder Time (P.9-36)

- 5 → **Saved**

- 6 → **Hour Minder setting ends**

Adjusting Hour Minder Volume

- In , **Advanced** → →
Volume: → → **Adjust level** →
 → → **From**

Changing Hour Minder Duration

- In , **Advanced** → →
Duration: → → **Select time** →
 → → **From**

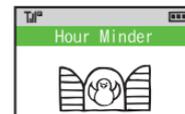
- For custom Duration, select **Other**.

Selecting/Canceling All Hours

- In , → **Check All or Uncheck All** →

At Hour Minder Time

Hour Minder activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop tone instantly, press a key.

When Another Function is Active

- Hour Minder does not activate.
- **Incoming Calls**
- Active Hour Minder stops for incoming calls.

Canceling Hour Minder

- 1 In Hour Minder menu, **Switch On/Off** → **Off** → →

- Sounding Hour Minder Time tone even in Manner mode
- Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time (P.13-15)

Opening PC Documents

Supported File Formats:

PDF (.pdf)

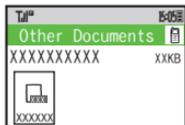
Microsoft® Excel® (.xls)

Microsoft® Word (.doc)

Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)

- Some files may not appear correctly.
- Download files via the Internet.
- When transferring files from PCs, save to corresponding Memory Card folder (P.14-22).

1 → **Tools** → → **Doc./Rec. Tools** → **Document Viewer** →



2 **Select file** →

Key Assignments

	View whole page
	Scroll
	View upper left
	Full screen
	View upper right
	Zoom out
	Continuous zoom out
	View center
	Zoom in
	Continuous zoom in
	View lower left
	Jump to page
	View lower right
	Open Help
	Next page
	Previous page
	Fit width
	Rotate 90°

Zooming In/Out with Loupe (Magnifier)

In open file, (Long) → Select portion → → **Zoom Out** or **Zoom In** →

Saving Text

New Notepad Entry

- 1 → **Tools** → →
Doc./Rec. Tools →
Notepad →



Notepad List

- 2 **<Add New Entry>** →



- 3 **Enter text** →

- 4 **Select Category** → →
Saved

Sorting Entries Temporarily

[Notepad List]

- Press repeatedly to toggle sort options (Modified, Created, Category and Accessed).

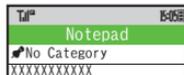
Changing Landscape Notepad List View

[Notepad List] **Select entry** →

- **Setting/Manage** → →
- Landscape Display** → →
- Select option** →

Opening Notepad

- 1 In Notepad list, (select entry) →



- 2 → **List returns**

Deleting Entries

■ Deleting One Entry

- 1 In Notepad list, (select entry) →

- 2 **Delete Item** → →
Yes →

■ Deleting All Entries

- 1 In Notepad list, (select entry) → → **Setting/Manage** →

- 2 **Delete All** → → **Enter Handset Code** → →
Yes →

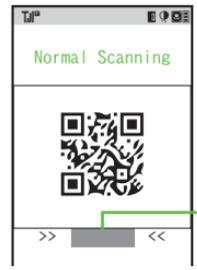
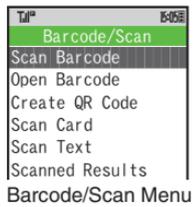
Advanced

- Editing Notepad
- Searching Text within All Entries
- Inserting Notepad Text into Message Text
- Sending Notepad Entries via S! Mail
- Inserting Notepad Text during Text Entry (P.9-37)

Scanning Printed Barcodes

Scan UPC/JAN (1D barcodes) or QR Codes (2D barcodes).

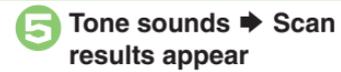
- Membership file or password may be required when scanning barcodes.
- Some barcodes may not be scanned.



Focus Adjustment Bar



- If recognition takes time, slowly adjust the distance between handset and barcode.
- Press **[X]** to stop scan.



Barcode Scan Results Window

Key Assignments in Scan Window

- [3]**: Toggle focus mode
- [F]**: Focus Lock (**[V]** Slider closed)
- [#]**: Mobile Light on/off
- [C]**: Adjust brightness (**[L]** Slider closed)
- [0]**: Open Help

Split Data

- After scanning, confirmation appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).
- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.

Starting Over

After **[E]**, **[S]** → **[Y]** Yes → **[H]** Home → **[F]** From **[E]**

Advanced

- Scanning during Text Entry
- Reading Saved Barcode Images
- Using Linked Info
- Saving Scan Results
- Opening Saved Scan Results
- Using Images as Wallpaper
- Saving Linked Info to Phone

- Book
- Saving Images & Melodies
- Opening or Playing Files
- Using Images for System Graphics
- Saving to Notepad
- Pasting to Message Text
- Copying Text (P.9-38 - 9-39)

Creating QR Codes

Create QR Codes from these items on handset:

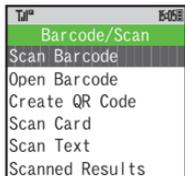
Phone Book	Text Input
Ring Songs-Tones	Pictures
Notepad	

Large items are divided into multiple QR Codes.

Procedure

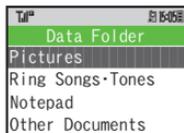
Follow these steps to create QR codes from Data Folder files:

- 1 → → **Tools** → → → **Doc./Rec. Tools** → → **Barcode/Scan** →



- 2 → **Create QR Code** →

- 3 → **Data Folder** →



- 4 → **Select folder** → → → **Select file or entry** →

- QR Code is created.

- 5

- QR Code is saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

From Phone Book Entries

- In , **Phone Book** → → → **Select entry** → →

From Entered Text

- In , **Text Input** → → **Enter text** → →

Switching Storage Media

- In , → **Save to** → → → **Phone or Memory Card** → →

Attaching to S! Mail

- In , → **Send As** → → **Complete message** →

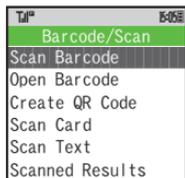
Incoming Calls

- QR Code creation is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

Scanning Business Cards

Scan business cards and save names, addresses, etc. to Phone Book.

- English business cards may not be scanned correctly.
- Some cards may not be scanned.



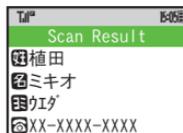
3 Frame card on Display



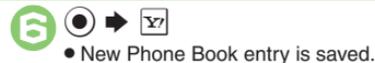
Scan Window



5 → Scan results appear



Card Scan Results Window

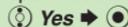


Key Assignments in Scan Window

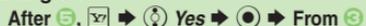
- : Toggle focus mode
- : Focus Lock (Slider closed)
- : Mobile Light on/off
- : Adjust brightness (Slider closed)
- : Open Help

If Text Exceeds Phone Book Entry Item Character Limit

- Confirmation appears. Follow these steps to delete overage:



Starting Over



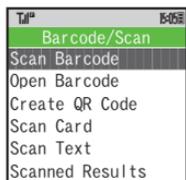
Advanced

- Saving to Notepad
 - Pasting to Message Text
 - Copying Text
- (P.9-39)

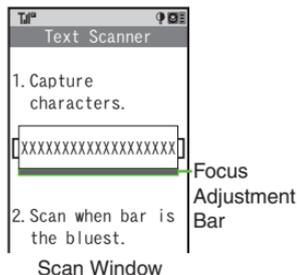
Scanning Text

Scan text (URLs, mail addresses, phone numbers or alphanumerics).

Some text cannot be scanned.



3 Frame text in center of Display



- Adjust to frame text in [].
- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).

4

- Press to stop scan.

5 → **Select line** → → **Scan results appear**

6



Scanned Text Window

Key Assignments in Scan Window

- : Toggle focus mode
- : Focus Lock (Slider closed)
- : Mobile Light on/off
 - : Adjust brightness (Slider closed)
- : Open Help

For White Text on Black Background

- In → **Reversed Text** →
- → **From**

Correcting Text Type

- After → **Change Mode** → → **Select type** →

Editing Scanned Text

- After → **Select/Edit** → → **Select text** → **Select alternative from list or edit directly** →

Starting Over

- In → **Yes** → → **From**

Advanced

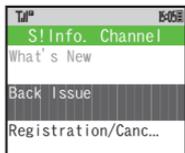
- Scanning during Text Entry
- Using Linked Info
- Saving Scan Results
- Opening Saved Scan Results
- Saving Linked Info to Phone Book
- Saving to Notepad
- Pasting to Message Text
- Copying Text (P.9-38 - 9-39)

S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese)

Transmission fees apply.

Service Registration & Content Subscription

- 1 → **Entertainment** → → **S! Information Channel/Weather** →



S! Information Channel Menu

- 2 **Registration/Cancel** →
- Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

New Received Information

Information window opens for new S! Information Channel info delivery.

- 1 **While Information window appears,** **S! Info. Channel** →
- S! Information Channel page opens. Follow onscreen instructions.
 - S! Information Channel page handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.

- 2 → **Page closes**

Opening Unread Latest Issue

[S! Information Channel Menu]
What's New →

Opening Back Issues

[S! Information Channel Menu]
Back Issue → → **Select date**
 →

Using Weather Indicator

After S! Information Channel registration, local area weather indicator appears in Standby.

	Clear skies (day)		Snow
	Clear skies (night)		Thunder showers
	Cloudy		Then
	Rain	/	Partly/chance of

Example: → Partly cloudy with a chance of rain

Indicators other than the above also appear for more information.

Manual Update

[S! Information Channel Menu]
Weather Indicator → →
Manual Update → → **Yes** →

Advanced

- Saving Files to Data Folder Changing Display Size Changing Scroll Unit Copying Text Requesting Re-Delivery Checking Weather Forecast (P.9-41)

- Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates (P.13-15)

Reading e-Books (Japanese)

Downloading e-Books

1 ➔ メニューリスト ➔

2 書籍・ミック・写真集 ➔

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Downloaded e-Books are saved to Data Folder (Books).

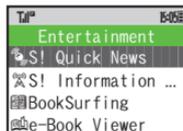
Note

- Alternatively, visit SH-web to download e-Books.

e-Book Viewer

Read XPDF books and dictionary files.
Some files may not be supported.

1 ➔ Entertainment ➔



Entertainment Menu

2 e-Book Viewer ➔

- e-Book Viewer starts. Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.

BookSurfing®

Download Contents Keys and read CCF files.
Some files may not be supported.

1 In Entertainment menu, **BookSurfing** ➔

- BookSurfing® S! Application starts. Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.

Moving CCF Files via Memory Card

- When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files and retrieve Contents Keys to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.

Advanced

- Copying Text Opening Non-825SH e-Books (Library) (P.9-41)

PIM/Lifestyle Tools 1

[Start Here](#) → [Calendar Window] P.9-3 [Schedule Entry Window] P.9-3 [Task Entry Window] P.9-5 [Schedule List] P.9-4 [Task List] P.9-6

Calendar & Tasks

Calendar

Changing Date Color

By Days of the Week

[Calendar Window] → [Calendar Settings] → **Set Color** → **By Week** → **Select day** → **Select color**

By Date

[Calendar Window] → **Select date** → **Select color**

Resetting "By Date" Colors

[Calendar Window] → [Calendar Settings] → **Set Color** → **Reset Color** → **Select option** → **Yes**

Saving Schedules/Tasks

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task Entry Window] → **Alarm** → **Assign Tone/Video** → **Select folder** → **Select tone/file**

- Select start point if required.

Hiding Entries

[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task Entry Window] → **Secret** → **On**

Saving Schedules

Saving Repetitive Schedules

[Schedule Entry Window] → **Repeat** → **Select cycle** → **Enter repeat time**

- Repeat time is not available for *Every Year*.

Editing Schedules

[Schedule List] → **Select schedule** → **Edit** → **Select item** → **Edit in the same manner as saving schedules**

Saving Tasks

Editing Tasks

[Task List] → **Select task** → **Edit** → **Select item** → **Edit in the same manner as saving tasks**

PIM/Lifestyle Tools **2**

Start Here → [Calendar Window] P.9-3 [Task List] P.9-6 [Alarm Menu] P.9-7 [Alarm List] P.9-7

Managing Schedules

Deleting All Schedules

[Calendar Window]  →  *Delete*
 →  →  *All Appointments* → 
 → Enter Handset Code →  → 
 Yes → 

Managing Tasks

Deleting All Tasks

[Task List]  →  *Delete* →  → 
 *All Tasks* →  → Enter Handset
 Code →  →  *Yes* → 

Alarms

Saving Entry Name

[Alarm Menu]  *Subject:* →  → 
 Enter name →  →  

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

■ Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Alarm Menu]  *Assign Tone/
 Video:* →  →  *Select folder* →
 →  *Select tone/file* →  →  

- Select start point if required.

■ Using Customized Screen Tone/Video

[Alarm Menu]  *Assign Tone/
 Video:* →  →  *Customized
 Screen* →  →  

Setting Handset to Vibrate at Alarm Time

[Alarm Menu]  *Vibration:* →  → 
 *On or Link to Sound* →  →  

- Select *Link to Sound* to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.

Editing Entries

[Alarm List]  *Select entry* → 
 →  *Select item* →  →  *Edit in
 the same manner as saving entries*
 →  →  

PIM/Lifestyle Tools 3

[Start Here](#) → [Wakeup TV Menu] P.9-9 [Wakeup TV List] P.9-9 [Calculator Window] P.9-12 [Expenses Memo List] P.9-13

Wakeup TV

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

■ Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Wakeup TV Menu] Assign
Tone/Video: → Select
folder → Select tone/file
→

- Select start point if required.

■ Using Customized Screen Tone/Video

[Wakeup TV Menu] Assign
Tone/Video: →
Customized Screen →

Editing Entries

[Wakeup TV List] Select entry
→ Select item →
Edit in the same manner as saving
entries →

Calculator

Copying Calculation Results

While result appears, Copy →

Changing Exchange Rate for Currency Conversion

[Calculator Window] Money
Converter → Exchange
Rate → Domestic or Foreign
→ Enter rate →

Converting Currencies

[Calculator Window] Enter amount
of money → Money
Converter → To Domestic
or To Foreign →

- Set Exchange Rate first.

Expenses Memo

Changing Category of Saved Entry

[Expenses Memo List] Select
entry → Select Category
→

Changing Amount

[Expenses Memo List] Select
entry → Change Amount
→ Edit →

PIM/Lifestyle Tools **4**

Start Here → [IC Card Settings Menu] P.9-15 [Mail Remote Lock Menu] P.9-15 [Call Remote Lock Menu] P.9-16 [Pretense Call Menu] P.9-17

Osaifu-Keitai®

Enabling to View E-Money Balances

[IC Card Settings Menu]  **Balance Info** → ● → Enter Handset Code
 → ● →  <Empty> → ● →  **S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli** → ● → ● →  **Select application** → ●

- For use with compatible Lifestyle-Applications.
- Start Lifestyle-Appli once before adding it to Balance Info list.

Moving Applications Up/Down Balance Info List

[IC Card Settings Menu]  **Balance Info** → ● → Enter Handset Code
 → ● →  **Select application** →  →  **Move** → ● →  **Select location** → ●

Removing Applications from Balance Info List

[IC Card Settings Menu]  **Balance Info** → ● → Enter Handset Code
 → ● →  **Select application** →  →  **Delete** → ●

Checking E-Money Balance when Slider is Closed

 **(Long)** → **Balance appears** →  → **Balance disappears**

- Available in Standby.
- Use  to view balances of listed entries.
- Save Lifestyle-Appli to Balance Info list beforehand.
- Balances do not appear if IC Card Lock is active.

Changing IC Card Lock Notice Recipient

■ Changing Recipient

[Mail Remote Lock Menu]  **Notice Settings** → ● →  **Send Notice** → ● →  **To Set Recipient** → ● →  **Set Recipient** → ● →  **Select method** → ● → **Select/enter number/address** → ● →  

■ Disabling Notice

[Mail Remote Lock Menu]  **Notice Settings** → ● →  **Send Notice** → ● →  **Off** → ● →   →  

Changing Required Missed Call Count for Call Remote Lock

[Call Remote Lock Menu]  **Count for Lock** → ● → Enter Missed Call count → ● →  

Pretense Call

Clearing Caller Information

[Pretense Call Menu]  **Set Caller** → ● →  →  **Yes** → ● →  

Overriding Silent Volume Setting

[Pretense Call Menu]  **Set Silent** → ● →  **Ring** → ● →  **Yes** → ● →  



Timer/Clock Tools

[Start Here](#) → [Set Time Zone Window] P.9-20 [Hour Minder Menu] P.9-21

World Clock



Adding Custom Time Zone

[Set Time Zone Window] →
Enter city name → ● → + or -
→ → Enter time difference → ●

Hour Minder



Changing Hour Minder Tone/Video

■ Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Hour Minder Menu] **Advanced**
→ ● → **Assign Tone/Video:** →
● → Select folder → ● →
Select tone/file → ● → →

- Select start point if required.

■ Using Customized Screen Tone/Video

[Hour Minder Menu] **Advanced**
→ ● → **Assign Tone/Video:** →
● → **Customized Screen** → ●
→ →



Setting Handset to Vibrate at Hour Minder Time

[Hour Minder Menu] **Advanced** →
● → **Vibration:** → ● → **On**
or Link to Sound → ● → →

- Select **Link to Sound** to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.

Doc./Rec. Tools 1

Notepad

Editing Notepad

Editing Text

[Notepad List] Select entry Edit Text Edit text

Changing Category

[Notepad List] Select entry Change Category Select Category

Searching Text within All Entries

[Notepad List] Select entry Search Enter text

Inserting Notepad Text into Message Text

[Notepad List] Select entry Send As Message Text S! Mail or SMS Complete message

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

[Start Here](#) [Notepad List] P.9-23 [Recording Window] P.9-24

Sending Notepad Entries via S! Mail

[Notepad List] Select entry Send Via Message Complete message

Inserting Notepad Text during Text Entry

In a text entry window, Notepad Call Notepad Select entry

Voice Recorder

Saving Longer Recordings

[Recording Window] Record Time Extended Voice

Sending Voice Files via S! Mail

[Recording Window] Recording starts Recording stops Save and Send Complete message

- Available in **For Message** mode.

Switching Storage Media

[Recording Window] Save Recording to Select option

- Available in **For Message** mode.
- Set to **Ask Each Time** to select media after every recording.

Doc./Rec. Tools 2

Start Here → [Barcode/Scan Menu] P.9-25 [Barcode Scan Results Window] P.9-25 [Scanned Text Window] P.9-28

Scan Barcode

Scanning during Text Entry

■ Pasting All Scan Results

In a text entry window, → →
Scan → → **Scan Code** →
 → Frame barcode in center of
 Display → →

■ Pasting a Part of Scan Results

In a text entry window, →
Scan → → **Scan Code** →
 → Frame barcode in center of
 Display → → **Select**
 first character → →
 Highlight text range →

Reading Saved Barcode Images

[Barcode/Scan Menu] **Open**
Barcode → → **Select file** →

Scan Text

Scanning during Text Entry

In a text entry window, →
Scan → → **Text Scanner** →
 → Frame text in center of
 Display → → **Select line** →
 →

Scan Results

Using Linked Info

■ Dialing Numbers

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
 [Scanned Text Window] **Select**
 number → →

■ Sending Messages

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
 [Scanned Text Window] **Select**
 mail address → → **Complete**
 message →

- When **MAIL TO:** appears in scan results, press to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Composition window.

■ Accessing Internet Sites

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
 [Scanned Text Window] **Select**
 URL →

Saving Scan Results

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
 [Scanned Text Window] →
Save →

Opening Saved Scan Results

[Barcode/Scan Menu] **Scanned**
Results → → **Select file** →

- Select a file and press to rename files, open properties or delete files.
- Some files may not open.

Using Images as Wallpaper

[Barcode Scan Results Window]
Select image → → **Set as**
Wallpaper → → **Vertical or**
Horizontal →

- If Wallpaper Display options appear, follow onscreen prompts.

Doc./Rec. Tools 3

Start Here → [Barcode Scan Results Window] P.9-25 [Scanned Text Window] P.9-28 [Card Scan Results Window] P.9-27

Saving Linked Info to Phone Book

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
[Scanned Text Window] Select
number or mail address → →
 Save to Ph.Book → → *As
New Entry* → → *Complete other
fields* →

- To add to an existing entry, select **As New Detail**.
- When **MEMORY:** appears in scan results, press to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book entry window.

Saving Images & Melodies

[Barcode Scan Results Window]
 Select file → → *To Data
Folder* →

Opening or Playing Files

[Barcode Scan Results Window]
 Select file →

Using Images for System Graphics

[Barcode Scan Results Window]
 Select image → → *As
System* → → Select item →
 → → Specify display
area →

- Some images may be usable without specifying display area.

Saving to Notepad

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
[Card Scan Results Window]/
[Scanned Text Window] →
Notepad →

Pasting to Message Text

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
[Card Scan Results Window]/
[Scanned Text Window] →
Send Message → → →
S! Mail or SMS → → *Complete
message* →

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Selected Text

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
[Card Scan Results Window]/
[Scanned Text Window] →
Send Message → → →
Select first character → →
Highlight text range → →
S! Mail or SMS → → *Complete
message* →

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Copying Text

Text

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
[Card Scan Results Window]/
[Scanned Text Window] →
Copy → → Select first
character → → Highlight
text range →

Number, Address or URL

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/
[Scanned Text Window] Select
number, mail address or URL →
 → *Copy Telephone, Copy
Address or Copy URL* →

Entertainment 1

S! Quick News

Receiving S! Loop Item Updates

■ Registering with S! Loop Items

[S! Quick News Menu] Ⓞ S! Loop List → ● → ● → ● S!#-7' にアクセス → ● → ● Yes → ●

- Handset connects to the Internet. Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.

■ Opening Information

[S! Quick News Menu] Ⓞ S! Loop List → ● → ● → ● Select item → ● → ● Select title → ●

- Indicators:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Unread S! Loop
<input type="checkbox"/>	Read S! Loop
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto update disabled

[Start Here](#) → [S! Quick News Menu] P.9-29 [S! Quick News List] P.9-29

Updating List Automatically

■ S! Quick News List

[S! Quick News Menu] Ⓞ Settings → ● → ● → ● Automatic Update → ● → ● S! Quick News → ● → ● Select item → ● → ● → ● Select interval or choose On → ●

- When a confirmation appears, press ●.
- When Special is set to **On**, items are updated every four hours.
- When General is set to **On**, items are updated once a day.
- To cancel automatic update, choose **Off** and press ●.
- Updating items may incur high charges.
- Only available in Japan.

■ S! Loop List

[S! Quick News Menu] Ⓞ Settings → ● → ● → ● Automatic Update → ● → ● S! Loop → ● → ● → ● On → ● → ●

- Items are updated about four times a day.
- Only available in Japan.

Checking Update Schedule

[S! Quick News Menu] Ⓞ Settings → ● → ● → ● Check Schedule → ●

Changing Background Image

[S! Quick News Menu] Ⓞ Settings → ● → ● → ● Change Skin → ● → ● Select pattern → ●

Deleting S! Quick News Items

■ One Entry

[S! Quick News List] Ⓞ Select item → ● → ● → ● 一件 → ● → ● Yes → ●

■ All Entries

[S! Quick News List] Ⓞ Select item → ● → ● → ● 全件 → ● → ● Enter Handset Code → ● → ● Yes → ●

Entertainment 2

Start Here → [S! Information Channel Page] P.9-30 [S! Information Channel Menu] P.9-30 [Entertainment Menu] P.9-31

S! Information Channel

Saving Files to Data Folder

[S! Information Channel Page] 
 ➔  Save Items ➔ 
 Select file ➔  ➔  Save ➔ 
 Enter name ➔  ➔  Save
 here ➔ 

- Some files are saved automatically.

Changing Display Size

[S! Information Channel Page] 
 ➔  Settings ➔  ➔  Display
 Size ➔  ➔  Select size ➔ 

Changing Scroll Unit

[S! Information Channel Page] 
 ➔  Settings ➔  ➔  Scroll
 Unit ➔  ➔  Select unit ➔ 

Copying Text

[S! Information Channel Page] 
 ➔  Copy Text ➔  ➔  Select
 first character ➔  ➔ 
 Highlight text range ➔ 

Requesting Re-Delivery

[S! Information Channel Menu] 
 Get Latest Contents ➔  ➔ 
 Yes ➔ 

Checking Weather Forecast

[S! Information Channel Menu] 
 Weather Indicator ➔  ➔ 
 Weather ➔ 

e-Books

Copying Text

In open page,  ➔  文字列を
 1行 ➔  ➔  Select first
 character ➔  ➔  Highlight
 text range ➔ 

Opening Non-825SH e-Books (Library)

[Entertainment Menu]  e-Book
 Viewer ➔  ➔  Select file ➔ 

- Some files may not open.

S! Town & S! Loop 10-2
Using S! Town & S! Loop (Japanese) ... 10-2
S! Friend's Status..... 10-3
Using S! Friend's Status 10-3

S! Circle Talk 10-7
Using S! Circle Talk 10-7
Near Chat..... 10-10
Using Near Chat (Japanese)..... 10-10

10

Communication Services



Using S! Town & S! Loop (Japanese)

S! Town

Select an avatar to enter this 3D virtual town, where you can play games and meet other users.

- To use S! Town, agree to the terms of service then complete free user registration.
- Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.

1    **Communication**
 

2  **S! Town**  

- S! Town (S! Application) starts.
- Refer to the S! Town help menu for operational instructions.
- When an upgrade notice appears, follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

S! Town Library

- Downloaded S! Town-compatible S! Applications are saved to S! Town Library. To start an application in S! Town Library, follow these steps:

   **Communication**     **S! Town**     **Select application**  

S! Loop

S! Loop is an online communication service. Share your diary, join BBS, etc. Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.

1    **Communication**
 

2  **S! Loop**  

- Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.



Creating Status Templates

Save custom combinations of Status Icon and Status Label to each template.

- 1 In Status Template window,  →  **New Entry** → 
- 2 Enter name → 
- 3  <未定> → 



- 4  **Status Icon** →  →  → 
- 5 **Select Pictogram** → 

- 5  **Status Label** →  →  → 

- 6 Repeat 3 - 5 →  → **Saved**

Saving to Data Folder

[Status Template Window]  Select template →  →  **Save to DF** →  →  →  **Save here** → 

Loading Templates from Data Folder

[Status Template Window]  →  **Add Template** →  →  →  **Select template** → 

Renaming Templates

[Status Template Window]  Select template →  →  **Edit Temp. Name** →  →  **Enter name** → 

Resetting Templates

One Template

- 1 In Status Template window,  (select template) → 

- 2  **Reset** →  →  **Yes** → 

All Templates

- 1 In Status Template window, 

- 2  **Reset All** →  →  **Yes** → 

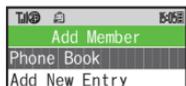
- Status Template window returns to the default setting.



Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book for the first time. To add members, see P.10-6.

- 1 → **Communication** → → **S! Friend's Status** → → **Yes** →



- 2 **Phone Book** → → **Select entry** →
- 3 **Select phone number** →
 - Omit if only one number is saved.
- 4 **Yes** →
 - Registration request is sent to the number. Registration is complete when an acceptance notice arrives.

When Registration is Complete

- My Status is sent and member's status appears on handset.

Direct Entry

- In , **Add New Entry** → → **Enter phone number** → → **4**

Registering from Received Request

When a registration request arrives, a confirmation appears.



- 1 **Yes** →
 - Acceptance notice is sent; the number is registered.

Rejecting

- In , **No** → → **Yes** →
- Rejection notice is sent; the number cannot be registered for 24 hours.
 - For **Confirm Later**, Information window opens.

Opening Member Status

- 1 → **Communication** → → **S! Friend's Status** → → **Select Group**



S! Friend's Status Member List

- 2 **Select member** →



Member Status Details Window

When Cancellation Notice Arrives

- Member is deleted from S! Friend's Status member list.

Advanced

- Adding Members
- Deleting Members
- Moving Members
- Renaming Groups
- Updating Manually
- Opening Notices (P.10-6)

- Rejecting requests from unsaved numbers
- Rejecting all requests
- Rejecting incoming images (P.13-16)





Adding Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List]

✉ ➔ 👤 *Add Member* ➔ ● ➔ 👤
 Select method ➔ ● ➔ Select
 entry or enter phone number ➔ ●
 ➔ 👤 *Yes* ➔ ●



Deleting Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List]

👤 *Select member* ➔ ✉ ➔ 👤
Registration Release ➔ ● ➔ 👤
Yes ➔ ● ➔ 👤 *Yes* ➔ ●

- Cancellation notice is sent; deleted members cannot be re-registered for 24 hours.



Moving Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List]

👤 *Select member* ➔ ✉ ➔ 👤
Change Group ➔ ● ➔ 👤 *Select*
target Group ➔ ●



Renaming Groups

[S! Friend's Status Member List]

✉ ➔ 👤 *Edit Group Name* ➔ ● ➔
 Enter name ➔ ●



Updating Manually

[S! Friend's Status Member List]

✉ ➔ 👤 *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ 👤
Status Update ➔ ●



Opening Notices

[S! Friend's Status Member List]

✉ ➔ 👤 *Status Notif. List* ➔ ● ➔
 👤 *Select notice* ➔ ●

- Accept or reject registration requests.



Using S! Circle Talk

- A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
- Transmission fees apply during S! Circle Talk.

Registering Members

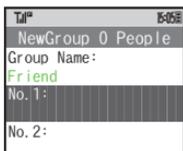
Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book:

- 1**  When registering a member for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press , then skip ahead to **3**.

- 2**  **<Add New Entry>** 



- 3**  **Group**    **Group Name:**   **Enter name**

- 4**  **Select number, e.g., No.1:** 

- 5**  **Phone Book**   **Select entry** 

- 6**  **Select phone number** 



- Omit  if only one number is saved.
- Repeat **4** - **6** to add members.

- 7**   **Saved**

Saving as Individuals

In ,  **Individual**    - 

Saving from S! Friend's Status Member List

In ,  **Members List**   
Select member   
 ■ Omit  when **Individual** is selected in .

Advanced

-   **Editing Member List (P.10-9)**

-   **Disabling S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk (P.13-16)**

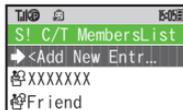


Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow these steps to send S! Circle Talk requests to members:

Set My Status to **Online** first (P.10-3).

1 



S! Circle Talk Member List

2   **Select member or Group**

3   **Transmission starts**

- S! Circle Talk starts when request is accepted by a receiver.

Direct Entry

Enter phone number  (Long)
  **Transmission starts**

S! Circle Talk Operations

Speaking

1  **Press and hold  when  *Press and Hold* appears**
 **You have the floor**



-  **:Own** appears when you have the floor.

2  **Keep holding  to speak**
 **Release  Floor is released**

- Warning tone sounds before time limit.

Loudspeaker

During S! Circle Talk,  (canceled)

- To reactivate, press  twice.

Exiting S! Circle Talk

1   **Connection ends**

- S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

Rejoining S! Circle Talk

   **Select most recent S! Circle Talk record**  

Rejoin Circle Talk 

- An error message appears when S! Circle Talk has ended or maximum number of participants are already engaged.

Accepting S! Circle Talk Request

1  **While handset is ringing/vibrating,  S! Circle Talk starts**

- Alternatively, press .
- S! Circle Talk Operations: left

Advanced

-   **Canceling Loudspeaker (P.13-16)**





Editing Member List

■ Replacing Individual Members

[S! Circle Talk Member List] 
 Select member →  →  *Edit* →
 →  →  Select method →
 →  Select entry → 

■ Editing Groups

[S! Circle Talk Member List] 
 Select Group →  →  *Edit* →
 →  Select target →  →
 Edit/enter →  → 

■ Deleting Members or Groups

[S! Circle Talk Member List] 
 Select member or Group →  →
 *Delete* →  →  *Yes* → 

■ Deleting Group Members

[S! Circle Talk Member List] 
 Select Group →  →  *Edit* → 
 →  Select member →  → 
Delete →  →  *Yes* →  → 



Using Near Chat (Japanese)

- In the event that this handset may be used by a minor, access to this application may be password restricted by a supervising adult. In this case, Handset Code access must also be managed to prevent the execution of Memory All Clear (P.13-14) that may be used to reset the application password.
- Because this application employs Bluetooth® wireless technology transmission/connection fees do not apply.

Sending Near Chat Request

- 1  →  **Communication** →
 →  **Near chat** → 



- 2  **Yes** → 
- Near Chat S! Application starts.
 - For more, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.

Receiving Near Chat Request

When a Near Chat request arrives, a tone sounds and S! Appli Notification appears.



After a period of inactivity, Information window opens, tone sounds and notification appears.

- 1  **Yes** → 
- Near Chat S! Application starts.
 - For more, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.

Rejecting Request

In 1,  **No** → 



Handset Security	11-2
Operations Security.....	11-2
Information Security	11-3
Additional Functions	11-4

11

Handset Security



Operations Security

Function Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

Auto (Link to Slider)	Lock when Slider is closed
Auto	Lock when Display turns off
Once	One time lock
At Power On	Lock when handset is turned on

- 1 → **Settings** → → **In Phone Settings menu,** **Locks** →



- 2 **Function Lock** →

- 3 **Select item** → → **Enter Handset Code** →

Unlocking Handset

[Standby] **Enter Handset Code** →

When Function Lock is Active

- Press corresponding key to turn handset on/off, answer calls, place callers on hold, end calls, etc.

PIN Entry

Activate PIN Entry to require PIN1 entry each time handset is turned on.

- 1 **In Locks menu,** **PIN Entry** → → **Switch On/Off** →
- 2 **On** → → **Enter PIN1** →

Secure Remote Lock

Lock a lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except turning handset on, and activates IC Card Lock (P.9-15).

For more about Secure Remote Lock, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-21) or contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38).

Accessing My SoftBank

Access My SoftBank as needed.

- 1 → **メニューリスト** →
- 2 **My SoftBank** → → **English** →

Advanced

- Changing PIN1 Changing PIN2 Setting Secure Remote Lock Activation Message to Appear (P.11-4)



Information Security

Application Lock

Restrict access to these functions:

Phone Book

Calendar/Tasks

Yahoo! Keitai

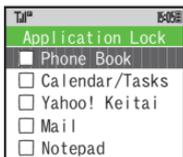
Mail

Notepad

- 1 → **Settings** → → In Phone Settings menu, **Locks** →



- 2 **Application Lock** →



- 3 **Select item** → (✓) **appears** → (Y) → **Enter** **Handset Code** →

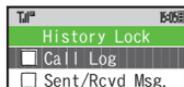
Temporary Access to Functions

- When accessing functions, enter Handset Code and press .

History Lock

Restrict access to Call Log and sent/received mail records.

- 1 In Locks menu, **History Lock** →



- 2 **Select item** → (✓) **appears** → (Y) → **Enter** **Handset Code** →

Temporary Access to Records

- When accessing records, enter Handset Code and press .

Show Secret Data

Activate Show Secret Data to access Secret entries.

- 1 In Locks menu, **Show Secret Data** →

- 2 **On** → (Y) → **Enter** **Handset Code** →

When Show Secret Data is Active

- Predictive is not available for text entry.





Additional Functions

[Start Here](#) → [Locks Menu] P.11-2

PIN



Changing PIN1

[Locks Menu] *PIN Entry* → ●
→ *Change PIN* → ● → Enter
current PIN1 → ● → Enter new
PIN1 → ● → Re-enter new PIN1
→ ●

- Activate PIN Entry first.



Changing PIN2

[Locks Menu] *Change PIN2* →
● → Enter current PIN2 → ● →
Enter new PIN2 → ● → Re-enter
new PIN2 → ●

Secure Remote Lock



Setting Secure Remote Lock Activation Message to Appear

■ Saving Message

[Locks Menu] *Set Lock Message*
→ ● → *Message* → ● → Enter
Handset Code → ● → Enter
message → ● → *Yes* → ●

■ Checking Message

[Locks Menu] *Set Lock Message*
→ ● → *Check Message* → ●



Infrared	12-2
Transferring Files via Infrared	12-3
Bluetooth®	12-5
Transferring Files via Bluetooth®....	12-6
Additional Functions	12-8
Mass Storage	12-9
Connecting to PC	12-9

Backup	12-10
Backup & Restore	12-10
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB) ...	12-12
About SAB.....	12-12
Backup & Restore	12-14
Additional Functions	12-15

12

Connectivity & File Backup



Infrared

Wirelessly transfer the following files between 825SH and compatible devices.

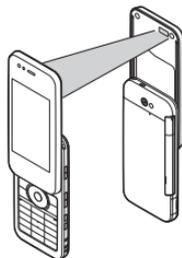
Phone Book	Received Msg.
Calendar	Sent Messages
Tasks	Drafts
Notepad	Templates
Bookmarks	Data Folder

- Copy/forward protected files are not transferable.
- Some files may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not be saved properly.

Getting Started

Infrared Precautions

Align Infrared Ports of both devices.



- Available with Slider open.
- Do not place objects between devices.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
IrSS Transfer	Exchange single image files with compatible devices at high speed

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorization Code

- Four-digit code required for infrared transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)



Transferring Files via Infrared

Receiving Files

- 1 **☺ (Long)**
 - Infrared is activated.
 - Handset receives files if sent within three minutes.
 - Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.
 - To cancel infrared, Long Press ☺.
- 2 **Connection request arrives**



Request Window

- 3 **Perform subsequent operations**

- To cancel transfer, press **[X]**.

Subsequent Operations

- **One File Transfer**
 - ☺ **Yes** → ☺ → ☺ **Yes** → ☺
 - When confirmation for save location appears, select a location and press ☺.
- **All File Transfer (Adding Files)**
 - ☺ **Yes** → ☺ → Enter Handset Code
 - ☺ → Enter Authorization Code →
 - ☺ → ☺ **As New Items** → ☺
- **IrSS Transfer**
 - ☺ **Yes** → ☺
 - Files are saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

Advanced

- ☺ **Overwriting Existing Files**
- ☺ **Sending My Details**
- ☺ **Sending Non-Phone Book Files (P.12-8)**



Sending Files

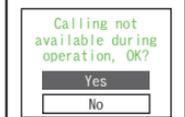
One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

- 1 → **Select entry** → → **Send Entry** →



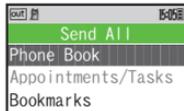
- 2 **Via Infrared** →



- 3 **Yes** → → **Transfer starts**
- When finished, entry list returns.

All File Transfer

- 1 → **Settings** → → **Connectivity** → **Infrared** →
- 2 **Send All** →
- 3 **Yes** → → **Enter Handset Code** →



- 4 **Select item** →
- 5 **Enter Authorization Code** → → **Transfer starts**
- When finished, Send All menu returns.

Sending Phone Book

- In 5, follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures:
 - Yes or No** →

Sending JPEG Images at High Speed

- 1 → **Data Folder** →
- 2 **Pictures or DCIM** →
 - For *DCIM*, select a folder and press .
- 3 **Select image** → **(Long)**



- 4 **Yes or No** → → **Transfer starts**
- When finished, file list returns.
 - Transfers are one-way; end even if files are not received.



Bluetooth®

Wirelessly transfer files/data between 825SH and compatible devices (watches, handsfree devices, etc.).

Bluetooth® connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth® devices.

- Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth SIG.
- Data transfers may fail depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth® devices.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations.

Getting Started

Bluetooth® Precautions

- Bring handsets to within ten meters. (Bluetooth® connection/transfer rate may vary depending on conditions.)
- TV audio is supported only on SCMS-T DRM scheme compliant Bluetooth® devices.

Handsfree Device Precautions

- Place calls from handsfree devices while handset is in Standby.
- Handle call operations on the device in use.

Bluetooth® Watches

Compatible Bluetooth® watches support these functions:

Time Correction

Alarm Notice

News Notice

Mail Notice

Remote Shutter

Mode Settings

Quick Silent

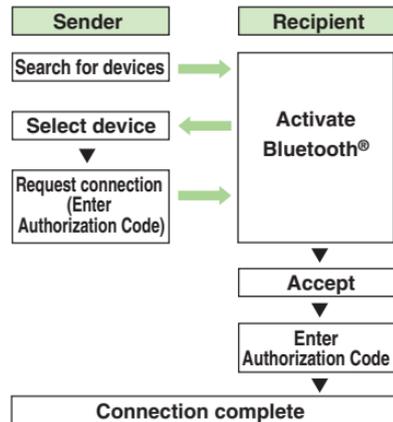
Caller ID Notice

Hold Calls

Operator Notice

For details about functions/operations, see the Bluetooth® watch guide.

Bluetooth® Connection



Authorization Code

- 4 to 16-digit code required for Bluetooth® connections. Pairing possible when codes match.

Advanced

- 🔧 ● Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset
- Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses (P.13-17)



Accepting Connection Requests

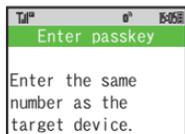
Follow these steps to accept connection requests from unpaired devices:

1 Connection request arrives



Request Window

2 Yes →



3 Enter the same Authorization Code as sender's →

- Complete code entry within 30 seconds.
- For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorization Code.

Transferring Files

Follow the steps below to exchange files with paired devices.

- For transferable files, see P.12-2.
- When requested, enter Authorization Code.

Receiving

1 Connection request arrives

→ Yes →

2 Yes →

- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location and press .
- To cancel transfer, press [X].

All File Transfer (Adding Files)

In ↻, enter Handset Code →

As New Items →

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

1 → Select entry →

Send Entry →

2 Via Bluetooth →

3 Select device →

Yes → Transfer starts

- When finished, entry list returns.

All File Transfer

1 In Bluetooth menu, Send All →

2 Select device →

Yes → Enter Handset Code →

3 Select item →

Transfer starts

- When finished, Send All menu returns.

Sending Phone Book

- In ↻, follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures:
Yes or No →

Advanced

- Overwriting Existing Files
- Sending My Details
- Sending Non-Phone Book Files (P.12-8)

- Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests (P.13-17)





Connectivity

Start Here → [Request Window] P.12-3, P.12-7 [Bluetooth Menu] P.12-6 [All Paired Devices List] P.12-6

Infrared

Overwriting Existing Files

[Request Window] Yes → Enter Handset Code → Enter Authorization Code → Delete All & Save → Yes

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending My Details

Send My Card → Via Infrared → Yes → Transfer starts

Sending Non-Phone Book Files

In file list, (select file) → Send → Via Infrared → Yes → Transfer starts

Bluetooth®

Renaming Paired Devices

[Bluetooth Menu] Paired Devices → Select device → Change Name → Enter name

Deleting Paired Devices

[Bluetooth Menu] Paired Devices → Select device → Delete → Yes

- To delete a device connected to handset, choose **Yes** and press **0**.

Disconnecting Devices

[All Paired Devices List] Select device type → Select connected device

Overwriting Existing Files

[Request Window] Yes → Enter Handset Code → Delete All & Save → Yes

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending My Details

Send My Card → Via Bluetooth → Select device → Transfer starts

Sending Non-Phone Book Files

In file list, (select file) → Send → Via Bluetooth → Select device → Yes → Transfer starts

Connecting to PC

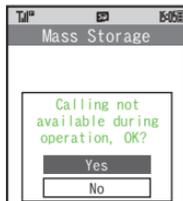
Accessing Memory Card from PC

Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing the card from handset.

- USB Cable may be purchased separately.
- If handset is connected to a PC via USB Cable, disconnect it first.

1 → **Settings** → → **USB Mode** →

2 **Mass Storage** →



3 **Yes** →

4 Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable

- Use PC to access Memory Card.

5 → **Yes** → →

Connection ends

- Safely remove handset (recognized as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

Utility Software (Japanese)

Supplied CD-ROM contains these utility software programs:

Modem Wizard	Use handset as a modem
Memory Card Transfer Software	Transfer files on Memory Cards formatted for other SoftBank handsets by SHARP to Memory Cards for handset
SoftBank Utility Software	Transfer files between handset and PC
S! Music Connect*	Manage WMA files and transfer them to handset

*Access download page from Utility Software CD-ROM.

- USB Cable driver is also contained.
- For details, see **Utility Software Starter Guide (Japanese)** on Utility Software CD-ROM.

Mobile Data Communication Fees

- Using the Internet by connecting handset to PC/PDA may incur high charges as large-volume packet transmissions tend to occur in a short period of time; check transmission fees while online.



Backup & Restore

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset as needed.

The following folders/entries can be transferred at once:

Phone Book*	Drafts*
Calendar*	Templates
Tasks*	Contents Keys
Bookmarks*	Data Folder
Notepad*	S! Town
Received Msg.*	Mail Groups
Sent Messages*	User Dictionary

*Selectable simultaneously via **Check Selection** in Options menu.

Precautions

- Not available if battery is low.
- Some items may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not transfer properly.

Transferring All Items

Use blank Memory Card for **Backup All Items**. Do not use the card to save other files after **Backup All Items**; backed up content may not be restored properly.

Transferring Selected Items

Received Msg.

- Transfer deletes Auto Sort Keys.
- Mail Notices are restored as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)

Sent Messages

Transfer deletes Auto Sort Keys.

Drafts

If transferred from Drafts, only the first entered recipient remains or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

Bookmarks

- Yahoo! Keitai, Streaming and PC Site Browser Bookmarks are all backed up.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

Contents Keys

Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.



Handset to Memory Card

Follow these steps to back up selected items at once:

- 1 → **Settings** → → **Connectivity** → **Backup** →



Backup Menu

- 2 **Backup Selected Items** → → **Enter Handset Code** →
- 3 **Yes** →
- 4 **Select item** → (□/✓) → **Complete selection**
 - For *Phone Book* confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** or **No** and press .

- 5 → **Yes** →
 - To cancel, press .

- 6 **Backup complete** → →

Selecting Multiple Items at Once

In , → **Select option** → → **From**

Selecting/Canceling All Items

In , → **Check All or Uncheck All** →

Memory Card to Handset

Follow these steps to restore selected items:

Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current handset content (with the exception of Contents Keys).

- 1 In Backup menu, **Restore Selected Items** → → **Enter Handset Code** →
- 2 **Yes** →

- 3 **Select item** → (□/✓) → **Complete selection**

- 4
 - If no file list appears, skip ahead to .

- 5 **Select file** →
 - Repeat to complete selection.

- 6
- 7 **Yes** →
 - To cancel, press .

- 8 **Restore complete** → →

Selecting Multiple Items at Once

In , → **Select option** → → **From**

Selecting/Canceling All Items

In , → **Check All or Uncheck All** →

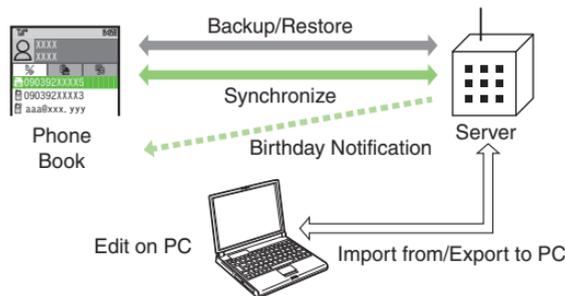
Advanced

- Backing Up All Items Encoding Data for Backup Restoring All Items Deleting Backup Files (P.12-15)



About SAB

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.



- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (P.12-13).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see the corresponding Website (P.14-21).
- Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronize) all incur transmission fees.

SAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/ Restore	Backup	Export Phone Book content to SAB ¹
	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book ²
Synchronize	Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB ³
	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB ⁴
	Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book ⁵
Edit on PC	Import from PC	Upload PC address book info to SAB
	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
Send Notice ⁶	Birthday Notification	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
	Email Address Notification ⁷	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses
	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification ⁸	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses
	Spam Filter	Tomodachi Email Filter ⁹

¹ Any existing SAB content is deleted.

² Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

³ If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.

⁴ Unrelated SAB changes remain.

⁵ Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.

⁶ Access this function via handset or a PC.

⁷ Backup resets notification setting; handset address is sent to all addresses.

⁸ Backup resets notification setting; updates are not sent to any address.

⁹ Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.



Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a SoftBank Shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Customer Center, General Information or access My SoftBank (Japanese) via Yahoo! Keitai.



Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, User ID and Password arrive via SMS.

- User ID and Password are required to use SAB via a PC.



Use SAB

Export Phone Book content to SAB.

Precautions

■ Unsynchronizable Items

SAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:

- Picture, Tone/Video, Light, Vibration

■ Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion

- When no Phone Book content exists, selecting *Synchronize*, *Sync from Client* or *Backup* deletes all SAB content.
- When no SAB content exists, selecting *Synchronize*, *Sync from Server* or *Restore* deletes all Phone Book content.

■ Phone Book ⇄ SAB Content Capacity Disparities

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.

■ Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

■ SAB Transfers to New Handsets

- **SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets**
SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.
- **Other 3G Handsets**
SAB remains as last saved and is accessible via PC.
- **V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series**
Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.

Advanced

- Confirming User ID & Password (P.12-15)



Backup

Backup & Restore

Backing Up All Items

[Backup Menu] *Backup All Items*
 ➔ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔
 ➔ Yes ➔ ➔ Yes ➔ ➔
 Backup complete ➔ ➔

Encoding Data for Backup

[Backup Menu] *Settings/Manage* ➔
 ➔ *Encode Settings* ➔ ➔
 Select item ➔ ➔ *On* ➔

- Available for Phone Book, Messaging folders, Calendar and Tasks.

Restoring All Items

[Backup Menu] *Restore All Items* ➔ ➔ Enter Handset Code
 ➔ ➔ Yes ➔ ➔ Yes ➔
 ➔ Restore complete ➔ ➔

Start Here ➔ [Backup Menu] P.12-11 [S! Addressbook Menu] P.12-14

Deleting Backup Files

[Backup Menu] *Settings/Manage*
 ➔ ➔ *File Management* ➔
 ➔ Select item ➔ ➔ Select
 file ➔ ➔ Complete
 selection ➔ Yes ➔

S! Addressbook Back-up

Confirming User ID & Password

➔ ➔ *メニューリスト* ➔ ➔ ➔
My SoftBank ➔ ➔ *English* ➔
 ➔ *Password confirmation for*
S! Address Book ➔ ➔ Follow
 onscreen instructions

Auto Synchronization

■ Activating

[S! Addressbook Menu] *Set*
Auto Sync ➔ ➔ Enter Handset
 Code ➔ ➔ *Set On/Off* ➔
 ➔ *On* ➔

■ Changing Auto Sync Frequency

[S! Addressbook Menu] *Set*
Auto Sync ➔ ➔ Enter Handset
 Code ➔ ➔ *Set On/Off* ➔
 ➔ *On* ➔ ➔ *Set*
Frequency ➔ ➔ Select
 frequency ➔ ➔ Enter/select
 date/time/day of the week ➔

- For *After Editing Ph.Book(10 min.)*, omit steps for date, time, etc.

■ Changing Auto Sync Command

[S! Addressbook Menu] *Set*
Auto Sync ➔ ➔ Enter Handset
 Code ➔ ➔ *Set On/Off* ➔
 ➔ *On* ➔ ➔ *Set Sync*
Mode ➔ ➔ Select command
 ➔

Opening Log

[S! Addressbook Menu] *Sync*
History ➔ ➔ Select record
 ➔



Phone Settings.....	13-2
Display & Key	13-3
Ringtones & Sounds.....	13-5
Text Entry & Phone Book	13-6
Calling	13-7
Messaging	13-8
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser ...	13-10

Digital TV	13-11
Camera	13-13
Media Player & S! Applications...	13-14
Handy Extras.....	13-15
Communication Services.....	13-16
Connectivity	13-17
Reset.....	13-18

13

Handset Customization



Phone Settings

Mode

Start Here → ● → ⚙ Settings → ● → In Phone Settings menu, ⚙ Mode Settings → ●

Selecting a handset mode

⚙ Select mode → ●

Customizing handset modes

⚙ Select mode → ✉ → ⚙ Select item → ● → Adjust settings
 • Not available for Normal mode.

Date & Time

Start Here → ● → ⚙ Settings → ● → In Phone Settings menu, ⚙ Date & Time → ●

Setting the date and time

⚙ Set Date/Time → ● → Enter the year → Enter the month → Enter the day
 → Enter the time → ●

Correcting Clock manually

⚙ Time Correction → ● → ⚙ Manual → ● → ⚙ Yes → ●

Activating Daylight Saving

⚙ Daylight Saving → ● → ⚙ On → ●

Changing Time Zone

⚙ Set Time Zone → ● → 🌐 Select area → ●

Changing time format to 12 hour

⚙ Time Format → ● → ⚙ 12 Hour → ●

Changing date format

⚙ Date Format → ● → ⚙ Select option → ●

Starting the Calendar week on Monday

⚙ Calendar Format → ● → ⚙ Monday-Sunday → ●

Keypad Lock

Start Here → ● → ⚙ Settings → ● → In Phone Settings menu, ⚙ Locks → ●

Activating Keypad Lock when Slider is closed

⚙ Keypad Lock (by closing) → ● → ⚙ Auto → ●



Display & Key Settings 1

Language

Start Here → → Settings → Phone Settings menu

Switching interface between Japanese and English

Language or 言語選択 → English or 日本語 →

Display Image

Start Here → → Settings → In Phone Settings menu, Display →

Showing preloaded images for incoming calls, etc.

System Graphics → Select item → Preset Animation (or Pattern 1 to Pattern 3) →

Showing Data Folder images for incoming calls, etc.

System Graphics → Select item → Select folder → Select image → Specify display area →
 • Some images may be usable without specifying display area.

Showing Customized Screen for incoming calls, etc.

System Graphics → Select item → Customized Screen →
 • Not available for *Power On* or *Power Off*.

Display Illumination

Start Here → → Settings → In Phone Settings menu, Display →

Changing display transition effects

Display Effects → Select option →

Changing Display/Keypad Backlight illumination time

Backlight → Time Out → Select time →

Changing Display Brightness

Backlight → Brightness → Adjust level →

Canceling/activating Light Sensor

Backlight → Brightness → / →

Changing inactivity time after which Display turns off

Display Saving → Select period →

Specifying Backlight inactive period with Slider closed

Display Manner → Lights out period → At Start Time: or At End Time: → Enter start/end time → Switch On/Off → On →

Changing inactivity time with Slider closed after which Display Backlight and Display turn off

CLS Disp. Time → Select option →



🔧 Display & Key Settings 2

Motion Control

Start Here → Ⓜ → ⚙️ *Settings* → Ⓜ → In Phone Settings menu, Ⓜ *Motion Control* → Ⓜ

Fixing Display orientation to portrait when Slider is closed Ⓜ *Display Change* → Ⓜ → Ⓜ *Normal* → Ⓜ

- When Display Change is set to **Normal**, Quick Shortcut is disabled.

Additional Display Settings

Start Here → Ⓜ → ⚙️ *Settings* → Ⓜ → In Phone Settings menu, Ⓜ *Display* → Ⓜ

Changing Clock/Calendar Ⓜ *Standby Display* → Ⓜ → Ⓜ *Clock/Calendar* → Ⓜ → Ⓜ *Select type* → Ⓜ

Hiding indicators in Standby Ⓜ *Standby Display* → Ⓜ → Ⓜ *Show Indicators* → Ⓜ → Ⓜ *Status Area* → Ⓜ
→ Ⓜ *Off* → Ⓜ

Showing Softkeys in Standby Ⓜ *Standby Display* → Ⓜ → Ⓜ *Show Indicators* → Ⓜ → Ⓜ *Softkey Area* → Ⓜ
→ Ⓜ *On* → Ⓜ

Hiding caller's number/name when Slider is closed Ⓜ *Caller Display* → Ⓜ → Ⓜ *Off* → Ⓜ

Handset Keys

Start Here → Ⓜ → ⚙️ *Settings* → Ⓜ → Phone Settings menu

Disabling Keypad light illumination Ⓜ *Set Key Light* → Ⓜ → Ⓜ *Off* → Ⓜ

Opening Main Menu with  (Slider closed) Ⓜ *Set  Key(idle)* → Ⓜ → Ⓜ *Main Menu* → Ⓜ



🔧 Ringtone & Sound Settings

Handset Response

Start Here → 📱 → ⚙️ *Settings* → 📱 → In Phone Settings menu, 📞 *Sounds & Alerts* → 📱

Changing ringtone volume	📞 <i>Volume</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Select item</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Adjust level</i> → 📱
Changing Event Light illumination option	📞 <i>Event Light</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Select item</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Switch On/Off</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>On, Link to Sound or Off</i> → 📱
Changing Event Light color	📞 <i>Event Light</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Select item</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Light Color</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Select color</i> → 📱
Answering calls with other keys	📞 <i>Any Key Answer</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>On</i> → 📱 • Use 📞 0 - 📞 9, 📞 *, 📞 #, 📞 *, 📞 or 📞 in addition to 📞.

System Sound

Start Here → 📱 → ⚙️ *Settings* → 📱 → In Phone Settings menu, 📞 *Sounds & Alerts* → 📱

Enabling Keypad Tones	📞 <i>System Sounds</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Keypad Tones</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Select tone</i> → 📱
Changing S! Circle Talk tone	📞 <i>System Sounds</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>S! Circle Talk</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Select tone</i> → 📱
Changing other System Sounds	📞 <i>System Sounds</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Select item</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Tone</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Select folder</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Select tone/file</i> → 📱 • For files with limited usage period, choose Yes and press 📱.

Additional Sound Setting

Start Here → 📱 → ⚙️ *Settings* → 📱 → Phone Settings menu

Disabling Speaker when using Headphones	📞 <i>Ringer Output</i> → 📱 → 📞 <i>Earphone</i> → 📱
---	--



Text Entry & Phone Book Settings

Text Entry

Start Here → [Text Entry Window] → Input/Conversion →

Disabling suggestions based on entered characters	Predictive → Off
Disabling suggestions based on entered words	Previous Usage → Off
Hiding emoticons in suggestion list	EmoticonWordLink → Off
Lowering type priorities in suggestion list	Set Low Priority → Select type (☑ appears)
Using Keypad to enter words/phrases from suggestion list	Select Candidate → Enable 1-9, 0, *, #

Phone Book

Start Here → Phone → Ph.Book Settings →

Switching reference Phone Book	Select Phone Book → USIM Memory or Both
Changing default storage media for new entries	Save New Entry → USIM Memory or Ask Each Time
Hiding confirmation after calls to/from unsaved numbers	New Number Prompt → Incoming Call or Outgoing Call → Off



Advanced Call Settings

Voice Call & Video Call

Start Here → ● → 🌐 Settings → ● → 📞 Call/Video Call

Setting handset to beep once each minute during Voice Calls	🔍 Minute Minder → ● → 🔍 On → ●
Showing Call Cost after each call	🔍 Disp. Time/Call → ● → 🔍 Display Call Cost → ● → 🔍 On → ●
Hiding Call Time during calls	🔍 Disp. Time/Call → ● → 🔍 Call Time Counter → ● → 🔍 Off → ●
Activating auto call answer when Slider is open	🔍 Slider Settings → ● → 🔍 Open to Answer → ● → 🔍 On → ●
Activating auto end call when Slider is closed	🔍 Slider Settings → ● → 🔍 Close to → ● → 🔍 End Call → ●

Video Call

Start Here → ● → 🌐 Settings → ● → 📞 Call/Video Call → 🔍 Video Call → ●

Changing Alternative Image	🔍 Camera Picture → ● → 🔍 Alternative Image → ● → 🔍 Select folder → ● → 🌐 Select image → ● → ●
Changing quality of Incoming/Outgoing Images	🔍 Incoming Picture or Outgoing Picture → ● → 🔍 Select quality → ●
Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls	🔍 Loudspeaker → ● → 🔍 Off → ●

Packet Transmission

Start Here → ● → 🌐 Settings → ● → 📞 Call/Video Call → 🔍 Call Time & Cost → ●

Checking the most recent packet transmission volume	🔍 Data Counter → ● → 🔍 Last Data → ●
Checking all packet transmission volume	🔍 Data Counter → ● → 🔍 All Data → ●



Advanced Messaging Settings 1

General Settings

Start Here → → Settings → ● → General Settings → ●

Changing message window scroll unit	Scroll Unit → ● → Select unit → ●
Changing message list view	Message List View → ● → Select option → ●
Showing complete sent/received message addresses	Address View → ● → Show All → ●
Changing view for Received Msg. folder	Received Msg. View → ● → Select option → ●
Changing view for Sent Messages folder	Sent Msg. View → ● → Select option → ●
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received messages	Auto Delete → ● → Received Msg. → ● → Off → ●
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages	Auto Delete → ● → Sent Messages → ● → Off → ●

• For Received Msg. View and Sent Msg. View, **Folder View by Account** is selectable when a PC Mail Account exists.

Sending/Composing

Start Here → → Settings → ● → General Settings → ● → Send/Compose → ●

Requesting Delivery Report for all messages	Delivery Report → ● → On → ●
Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages	Auto Resend → ● → Off → ●
Hiding progress bar while sending messages	Sending Status → ● → Off(Background) → ●

Receiving

Start Here → → Settings → ● → General Settings → ● → Receive → ●

Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders	Message Notice → ● → Secret Folder → ● → No Response → ●
Hiding incoming Feeling Mail subject, sender, etc.	Link to Feeling → ● → Idle Screen Info. → ● → Off → ●
Disabling 3D Pictogram	3D Pictogram → ● → Display Effect → ● → Disable → ●
Disabling Animation View	Animation View → ● → Off → ●



Advanced Messaging Settings 2

S! Mail

[Start Here](#) → → Settings → ● → S! Mail Settings → ●

Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval in Japan	Message DL(Japan) → ● → Manual → ●
Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval abroad	Message DL(Abroad) → ● → Manual → ● ● When set to Auto (All) , complete S! Mail messages including attachments are retrieved; may incur high charges.
Enabling image auto-resize	Picture Appearance → ● → Double-Sized → ●
Disabling image auto-open	Auto Play File → ● → Pictures → ● → Off → ●
Enabling sound auto-play	Auto Play File → ● → Sounds → ● → On → ●

● Settings in Picture Appearance and Auto Play File apply to PC Mail as well.

PC Mail

[Start Here](#) → → Settings → ● → PC Mail Settings → ●

Retrieving complete PC Mail messages	PC Mail DL → ● → PC Mail DL → ● → All Contents → ●
Retrieving new messages automatically	Check New Mail → ● → Check New Mail → ● → On → ● → Select account → ● (✓ appears) → → ●
Changing interval between automatic message retrieval	Check New Mail → ● → Interval → ● → Select interval → ●
Disabling automatic word wrap	Word wrap → ● → Off → ●

● Setting Check New Mail to **On** may incur high charges; checking for new messages may incur transmission fees even when none exists. Remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan.

● Other functions may slow while handset is checking for new messages.

SMS

[Start Here](#) → → Settings → ● → SMS Settings → ●

Changing Server sent message storage limit	Expiry Time → ● → Select option → ●
--	---



Advanced Internet Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

[Start Here](#) → ● → ● → ● **Yahoo! Keitai** → ● → ● → ● **Browser Settings** → ● → ●

Changing character size	● Font Size → ● → ● → ● Select size → ● → ●
Changing scroll unit	● Scroll Unit → ● → ● → ● Select unit → ● → ●
Activating pointer navigation	● Cursor Settings → ● → ● → ● Cursor Mode Settings → ● → ● → ● Normal Mode → ● → ●
Changing pointer speed	● Cursor Settings → ● → ● → ● Speed Settings → ● → ● → ● Select speed → ● → ●
Disabling automatic image download	● Downloads → ● → ● → ● Images → ● → ● → ● Do not Show → ● → ●
Disabling automatic sound playback	● Downloads → ● → ● → ● Sounds → ● → ● → ● Do not Play → ● → ●
Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)	● Memory Operation → ● → ● → ● Delete Cache → ● → ● → ● Yes → ● → ●
Clearing cookies	● Memory Operation → ● → ● → ● Delete Cookies → ● → ● → ● Yes → ● → ●
Clearing authentication information	● Memory Operation → ● → ● → ● Delete Auth Info → ● → ● → ● Yes → ● → ●
Using Memory Card as primary download storage	● Download to → ● → ● → ● Prefer Card → ● → ● ● Some files may be saved to handset regardless of this setting.
Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)	● Initialized Browser → ● → ● → ● Enter Handset Code → ● → ● → ● Yes → ● → ●
Restoring default handset settings	● Reset Settings → ● → ● → ● Enter Handset Code → ● → ● → ● Yes → ● → ●

PC Site Browser

[Start Here](#) → ● → ● → ● **Yahoo! Keitai** → ● → ● → ● **PC Site Browser** → ● → ● → ● **PC Site Browser Settings** → ● → ●

Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll	● Scroll Settings → ● → ● → ● Page Navigation → ● → ● → ● Off → ● → ●
Changing scroll unit (PC Site Browser)	● Scroll Settings → ● → ● → ● Scroll Unit → ● → ● → ● Select unit → ● → ●
Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation	● Warning Message → ● → ● → ● PC Site Browser or Yahoo! Keitai → ● → ● → ● Off → ● → ●
Deleting all RSS feeds	● Memory Operation → ● → ● → ● Delete RSS Feed List → ● → ● → ● Enter Handset Code → ● → ● → ● Yes → ● → ●

● Yahoo! Keitai settings above are also available in PC Site Browser Settings.



Advanced TV Settings 1

Image

Start Here → ● → ● → TV → ● → ● → Digital TV → ● → ● → ● → Image → ●

Adjusting Display Brightness	● → ● → Brightness → ● → ● → Adjust level → ●
Canceling/activating Light Sensor	● → ● → Brightness → ● → ● → []/[X] → ●
Adjusting Brightness automatically for current image	● → ● → Control by Scene → ● → ● → On → ●
Adjusting Display Contrast	● → ● → Contrast → ● → ● → Adjust level → ●
Adjusting black level	● → ● → Blackness → ● → ● → Adjust level → ●
Adjusting color density	● → ● → Color → ● → ● → Adjust level → ●
Adjusting color tone	● → ● → Tint → ● → ● → Adjust level → ●
Adjusting Sharpness	● → ● → Sharpness → ● → ● → Adjust level → ●
Restoring default Image settings	● → ● → Reset → ● → ● → Yes → ●

- Image settings apply to the current AV mode.

Tone

Start Here → ● → ● → TV → ● → ● → Digital TV → ● → ● → ● → Tone → ●

Selecting sound option	● → ● → Select option → ●
------------------------	---------------------------

- Tone setting applies to the current AV mode.

Data Broadcast

Start Here → ● → ● → TV → ● → ● → Settings → ●

Recording content without text data	● → ● → Broadcast Data → ● → ● → Set Recording → ● → ● → Image Only → ●
-------------------------------------	---

Subtitle

Start Here → ● → ● → TV → ● → ● → Digital TV → ● → ● → ● → Subtitle/Sound → ●

Selecting subtitle display option	● → ● → Display Subtitle → ● → ● → Select option → ●
-----------------------------------	--



Advanced TV Settings 2

Handset Response

Start Here → ● → 🌐 TV → ● → ⚙️ Settings → ●

Showing calls or S! Circle Talk requests while watching TV

⚙️ Calls & Alarms → ● → ⚙️ Select item → ● → ⚙️ Notice a Call → ●

TV Timer

Start Here → ● → 🌐 TV → ● → ⚙️ Settings → ● → ⚙️ TV Alarm → ●

Changing TV Alarm Time

⚙️ Alarm Time → ● → ⚙️ Select time → ●

Reception Area & Channel

Start Here → ● → 🌐 TV → ● → ⚙️ Digital TV → ● → 📧 → ⚙️ Set Channels → ●

Renaming Areas

⚙️ Change Area → ● → ⚙️ Select Area → 📧 → ⚙️ Change Area Name → ●
→ Enter name → ●

Updating all channels in the Area

⚙️ Change Area → ● → ⚙️ Select Area → 📧 → ⚙️ Channel Update → ● →
⚙️ Update All → ● → ⚙️ Yes → ●

Assigning key function to 🗑️

⚙️ Channel Key Setting → ● → ⚙️ Select function → ●

Reassigning channels to other keys

⚙️ CH Switch → ● → ⚙️ Select channel → 📧 → ⚙️ Move → ● → ⚙️ Select
target key → ●

Deleting channels

⚙️ CH Switch → ● → ⚙️ Select channel → 📧 → ⚙️ Delete → ● → ⚙️ Yes → ●

Additional TV Settings

Start Here → ● → 🌐 TV → ● → ⚙️ Settings → ●

Enlarging display size for portrait position

⚙️ Screen Size(Portrait) → ● → ⚙️ Enlarge → ●

Viewing widescreen images in full size

⚙️ Screen Size(Landscape) → ● → ⚙️ Full Screen → ●

Listening to audio from Speaker

⚙️ Sound Output → ● → ⚙️ Loudspeaker → ●

Switching audio output to wireless device

⚙️ Sound Output → ● → ⚙️ Bluetooth Device → ●

Setting TV to end automatically after a period of time

⚙️ Auto Exit Time → ● → ⚙️ Select time → ●



Advanced Camera Settings

Photo/Video Camera

Start Here → ● → ● Camera → ● (For Video Camera, then press )

Changing save location	 →  Settings → ● →  Save Pictures to or Save Videos to → ● →  Select location or Ask Each Time → ● • <i>Ask Each Time</i> is available for video recording when Record Time/Size is set to <i>For Message</i> .
Activating automatic saving	 →  Settings → ● →  Auto Save → ● →  On → ●
Selecting image quality	 →  Picture Quality or Video Quality → ● →  Select quality → ●

Photo Camera

Start Here → ● → ● Camera → ●

Changing shutter click sound	 →  Settings → ● →  Shutter Sound → ● →  Select pattern → ● • Shutter click sounds for Continuous Shoot, Panorama Picture and Scanner are unique and fixed.
Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches	 →  Settings → ● →  Set Remote Shutter → ● →  Off → ● • Available when a Bluetooth® watch is registered.

Video Camera

Start Here → ● → ● Camera → ● → 

Recording video without sound	 →  Microphone → ● →  Off → ●
Enlarging Viewfinder size	 →  Display Size → ● →  Enlarge → ●



Advanced Media Player & S! Application Settings

Media Playback

Start Here → ● → ● → ● *Media Player* → ●

Switching audio output to wireless device

● Settings → ● → ● → ● *Sound Output* → ● → ● → ● *Bluetooth Device* → ●

Operational Settings (S! Appli)

Start Here → ● → ● → ● *S! Appli* → ● → ● → ● *Settings* → ●

Adjusting S! Application sound volume

● *Application Volume* → ● → ● → ● *Adjust level* → ●

Canceling surround effect

● *Surround* → ● → ● → ● *Off* → ●

Showing incoming transmission notice

● *Calls & Alarms* → ● → ● → ● *Select item* → ● → ● → ● *Show Call Notice* → ●

Pausing S! Application for incoming mail

● *Calls & Alarms* → ● → ● → ● *Incoming Message* → ● → ● → ● *Message Priority* → ●

Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time

● *Calls & Alarms* → ● → ● → ● *Alarm* → ● → ● → ● *Alarm Notice* → ●

Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice

● *Calls & Alarms* → ● → ● → ● *Start Demand* → ● → ● → ● *Start Notice* → ●

Changing Screensaver Activation Time

● *Screensaver* → ● → ● → ● *Activation Time* → ● → ● → ● *Enter time* → ●

- When an S! Application started from Screensaver is active, a message appears for incoming transmissions regardless of settings.

Reset Settings (S! Appli)

Start Here → ● → ● → ● *S! Appli* → ● → ● → ● *Settings* → ●

Restoring default S! Application settings

● *Set to Default* → ● → ● → ● *Enter Handset Code* → ● → ● → ● *Yes* → ●

Restoring default S! Appli Library

● *Memory All Clear* → ● → ● → ● *Enter Handset Code* → ● → ● → ● *Yes* → ●

- Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.)
- Near Chat access restriction will be canceled.

- Memory All Clear deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications.



Advanced Handy Extras Settings

Alarm	Start Here → ● → 🌐 <i>Tools</i> → ● → In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, 📞 <i>Alarms</i> → ●
Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode	📞 <i>Settings</i> → ● → 📞 <i>For Manner Mode</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Ring</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Yes</i> → ●
Activating Alarm based on World Clock time	📞 <i>Settings</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Link to World Clk</i> → ● → 📞 <i>On</i> → ●
Wakeup TV	Start Here → ● → 🌐 <i>Tools</i> → ● → In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, 📞 <i>Wakeup TV</i> → ●
Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode	📞 <i>For Manner Mode</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Ring</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Yes</i> → ●
Osaifu-Keitai®	Start Here → ● → 🌐 <i>Tools</i> → ● → In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, 📞 <i>Osaifu-Keitai</i> → ●
Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings	📞 <i>IC Card Settings</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Set to Default</i> → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → 📞 <i>Yes</i> → ● • Settings in IC Card Lock, Remote Lock, Interface Settings and Balance Info return to their defaults. (Downloaded Lifestyle-Applications remain.)
Hour Minder	Start Here → ● → 🌐 <i>Tools</i> → ● → 🕒 <i>Timer/Clock Tools</i> → 📞 <i>Hour Minder</i> → ●
Sounding Hour Minder Time tone even in Manner mode	📞 <i>Advanced</i> → ● → 📞 <i>For Manner Mode:</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Ring</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Yes</i> → ●
Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time	📞 <i>Advanced</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Link to World Clk:</i> → ● → 📞 <i>On</i> → ●
S! Information Channel	Start Here → ● → 🌐 <i>Entertainment</i> → ● → 📞 <i>S! Information Channel/Weather</i> → ●
Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby	📞 <i>Weather Indicator</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Settings</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Standby Setting</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Off</i> → ●
Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates	📞 <i>Weather Indicator</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Settings</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Icon Update</i> → ● → 📞 <i>Off</i> → ●



Advanced Communication Service Settings

S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk	Start Here → → Settings → → In Phone Settings menu, Locks →
Disabling S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk	IP Service Setting → → Off → → Enter Handset Code →
S! Friend's Status	Start Here → → Communication → → S! Friend's Status →
Rejecting requests from unsaved numbers	→ Settings → → Request Reply → → Confirm if Registered → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rejection notice is sent to rejected numbers automatically.
Rejecting all requests	→ Settings → → Request Reply → → Always Ignore → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rejection notice is sent to all requesters automatically.
Rejecting incoming images	→ Settings → → Receiving Image → → Reject →
S! Circle Talk	Start Here → →
Canceling Loudspeaker	Loudspeaker → → Off →

Handset Customization



Advanced Connectivity Settings

Bluetooth®

[Start Here](#) → → Settings → Connectivity → Bluetooth →

Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests	My Device Settings → → Visibility → → Hide My Phone →
Setting idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled	My Device Settings → → Bluetooth Timeout → → Select time →
Switching audio output to wireless device	My Device Settings → → Sound Output → → Bluetooth Device → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bluetooth Device is set automatically when connection is made from wireless Headphones.
Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset	Setting Watch → → Set BT-Watch Time → → Yes → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect handset to a Bluetooth® watch beforehand.
Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses	Setting Watch → → Notification → → Select item → → Permit or Prohibit →

• **Setting Watch** settings are available when a Bluetooth® watch is registered.

PC Connection

[Start Here](#) → → Settings → Connectivity → USB Charge →

Disabling USB Charge	Disable →
----------------------	------------------

Network

[Start Here](#) → → Settings → Network Settings

Retrieving Network Information	Retrieve NW Info → → Yes →
Hiding Location Information	Location Info → → Datum On/Off → → Off → → Enter Handset Code →
Changing Location Information confirmation option	Location Info → → Location Property → → Select option → → Enter Handset Code →



Reset Settings

Restoring Default Settings

[Start Here](#) →  →  **Settings** →  → In Phone Settings menu,  **Master Reset** → 

Restoring default handset settings

 **Reset Settings** →  → Enter Handset Code →  →  **Yes** →  → 

- Some default settings may not be restored.

Clearing all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.

 **Reset All** →  → Enter Handset Code →  →  **Yes** →  →  **Yes** → 

- Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai[®] service providers for details.)
- Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Reset All deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications.
- Handset Code returns to the default setting.

- A confirmation may appear before entering Handset Code; end the current function to proceed.



USIM Card	14-2
About USIM Card	14-2
USIM Card Installation.....	14-3
Battery	14-4
Battery Installation.....	14-4
Software Update	14-5
Troubleshooting	14-6
Key Assignments	14-9
Pager Codes	14-11
Pager Code List	14-11

Character Codes	14-12
Character Code List	14-12
Specifications	14-18
Memory Card Structure & Contents ...	14-22
Menu List	14-23
Index	14-29
Warranty & Service	14-37
Customer Service	14-38

14

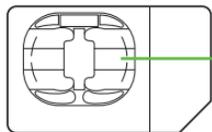
Appendix



About USIM Card

USIM Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset. Save Phone Book entries on USIM Card Phone Book to use them on other SoftBank handsets. Depending on the USIM Card in use, some entry items may not be supported, and some limits (character entry, etc.) may be lower.

Precautions



IC Chip

- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. SoftBank is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean; malfunction may result. Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM Card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38).

USIM PINs

There are two Security Codes for USIM Card; both are **9999** by default.

PIN1	Security Code to prevent unauthorized use of handset
PIN2	Required to clear Call Costs and to set Max Cost, etc.

PIN Lock

- Entering incorrect PIN three consecutive times activates PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock, limiting handset use.

Canceling PIN Lock

- Contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38) for your Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) and follow these steps:
 - Enter PUK Code ➔ ● ➔ Enter new PIN ➔ ● ➔ Re-enter new PIN ➔ ●
 - Write down PUK code.

USIM Lock

- Entering incorrect PUK Code ten consecutive times locks USIM Card, disabling handset. To learn how to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38).

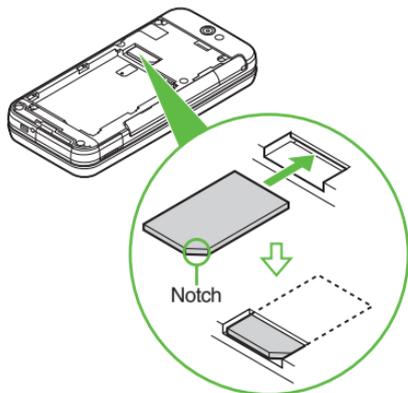


USIM Card Installation

- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

Inserting

- 1 Remove battery (P.14-4)
- 2 Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing down

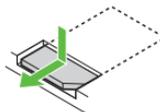


- Reinstall battery (P.14-4).

Removing

Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.

- 1 Remove battery (P.14-4)
- 2 Gently slide out USIM Card as shown



- Reinstall battery (P.14-4).

After Repairs, USIM Card Replacement or Handset Upgrade/Replacement

- Some downloaded files may be inaccessible. In addition, S! Applications, BookSurfing®, S! Town and Near Chat may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.



Battery Installation

About Battery

- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable or affect files/settings.
- Depending on usage, bulges may appear near end of battery life; this does not affect safety.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.

Lithium-ion Battery

- This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.

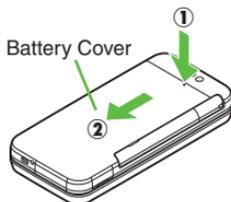


Li-ion 00

- To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown above.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not short-circuit or disassemble battery.

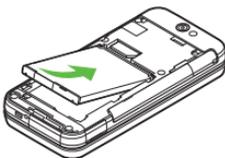
Inserting & Removing

1 Remove cover



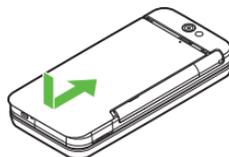
- Press and slide as shown.

2 Insert battery



- With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.

3 Close cover



- Position and slide the cover gently as shown until it stops.

Removing

- Turn handset power off and lift battery as shown.



Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

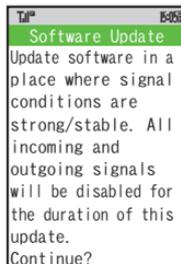
Precautions

- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Update failure may disable handset. To reduce failure risk, make sure signal is strong and stable, and charge battery beforehand.
- Update will not start if other functions are in use. Before updating software (or before scheduled update time), end all active functions/applications.
- Disconnect USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Always back up important information. SoftBank cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.

Updating Software

Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).

- 1    **Settings**    In **Phone Settings menu**,  **Software Update**  
- 2  **Software Update** 



- Follow onscreen instructions.

Setting Update Period (Japanese)

In   **Update Period** 

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Update Result

In   **Update Result** 

Scheduled Update

Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press  or wait a while for update to start.

When Updated

A message appears and handset reboots.



After reboot, completion message appears and Information window opens.

Update Result

While Information window appears,

 **Update Result** 

Reboot Failure

- If handset does not return to Standby after update, turn power off, reinsert battery, then restart it. If it still does not restart, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (P.14-38).



Troubleshooting

■ General

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset won't turn on	Was  pressed long enough?	Press  longer.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (P.14-4).
Handset won't respond	Is Switch On/Off in PIN Entry On ?	If On , PIN1 is required. Enter PIN1 according to onscreen prompt.
Insert USIM Card appears	USIM Card may not be properly inserted.	Turn power off and check that USIM Card is properly inserted, then restart handset. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged.
	The correct USIM Card may not be inserted.	Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid.
	There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.
REFRESH appears and handset returns to Standby	Handset may have been dropped or subjected to shocks.	Handset failed to recognize USIM Card temporarily. This is not a malfunction.
Keypad won't respond	Keypad Lock may be active ( appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (P.1-14).
	Function Lock may be active ( appears).	Cancel Function Lock (P.11-2).

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery strength indicator flashes when not charging	Ambient temperature may be outside 5°C to 35°C.	Use within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C.
Saved entry/folder does not appear on handset	Entry/folder may be set to Secret.	Activate Show Secret Data (P.11-3).
Cannot use Predictive	Show Secret Data may be active.	Cancel Show Secret Data.
Handset/AC Charger feels warm	Handset/AC Charger may warm while charging.	Unless handset/AC Charger is too hot to touch, warmth is considered normal. Always avoid prolonged skin contact to prevent burn injuries.
	Handset may warm during extended periods of use.	
	Handset may warm during Video Calls.	
Cannot access Memory Card files	Memory Card may not be properly formatted.	Use 825SH-formatted Memory Cards.
Cannot receive/accept connection requests even when Bluetooth®/Infrared is On	Handset may not be in Standby.	Return to Standby and retry.
	Keypad Lock/Function Lock may be active.	Cancel Keypad Lock/Function Lock.
	Software Update may be in progress.	Wait until update is complete.



Charger/Battery

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery charges quickly	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	This is normal.
	Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective. (Small Light flashes red.)	Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges slowly	Charging slows during Video Calls.	End the call to charge faster.
	Battery may be charging via USB.	Use AC Charger.
Battery won't charge	AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset.	Make sure connector is securely inserted and retry.
	AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to AC outlet.	Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and retry.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (P.14-4).
	Battery, AC Charger, or Charging Terminals, or Device Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.	Clean terminals, connector and Port with a dry cotton swab and retry.
	Charger, etc. may not be supported.	Use specified AC Charger, etc. only; others may damage battery.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	High power consuming operations are in use.	Keep Slider closed in Standby; reduce TV, S! Application, Media Player and Camera use, and limit transmissions/external connections.
	Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time.	Avoid prolonged use of handset out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
	Power hungry settings may be active.	Lower Brightness, select shorter Display Saving/Backlight time, etc.

Calling

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Cannot place call	Keypad Lock may be active (☒ appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (P.1-14).
	Function Lock may be active (☒ appears).	Cancel Function Lock (P.11-2).
	Offline Mode may be active (☒ appears).	Cancel Offline Mode (P.1-16).
Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone	Did you include the area code or the first 0?	Dial the number including the area code or 0.
	Handset may be out-of-range (☒ appears).	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.



■ Calling (continued)

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Call is choppy or cut off	Network signal may be weak.	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Clicking noise is heard during call	Handset may be moving into another service area.	Noise is heard when Network signal switches. This is normal.
Cannot hear other party's voice	Earpiece Volume may be low.	Increase Earpiece Volume (P.3-12).
	Sound output may be set to use handsfree device.	Set Transfer Audio (P.3-12) to To Phone .
Cannot use Answer Phone or Caller Voice	Memory may be full.	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are disabled when less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded. Delete messages (P.3-3).
	Is the call a Video Call?	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are not available for Video Calls.
Cannot save phone number for Call Forwarding	Does the number start with 1, 00, 0120 or 0990?	Public service numbers, international call numbers starting with 00, toll-free numbers and fee-based service numbers cannot be saved.

■ Messaging

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Cannot receive messages	Does  appear?	Memory is full. Delete messages (P.4-22).
	Does  appear?	Move to a place where signal is strong.
S! Mail is not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be S! Mail-compatible.	Recipient must be subscribed to S! Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail. The maximum size of messages/ attachments handsets can receive varies by make and model. Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets.
Still images are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be JPEG-compatible.	Convert JPEG files to PNG (P.7-14).
Video clips are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not support the file format.	Send video clips to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets supporting MPEG-4.

■ Other Functions

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
TV, mobile camera, etc. won't activate	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Cannot watch TV	Network Information may need to be retrieved.	Retrieve Network Information (P.13-17).
	Subscription may be terminated.	TV is disabled upon subscription termination.
Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai® (S! FeliCa)	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.



Key Assignments

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1	あいうえお あいうえお	アイウエオ アイウエオ	@/-1 □ (space)	1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4	たちつてとつ	タチツテトツ	GHIghi4	4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8	やゆよやゆよ	ヤユヨヤユヨ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0	わをんー ・ ・	ワヲンー ・ ・ _1	0	0	0
* + -	Log, Pictogram List (double-byte), Symbol List ³				* + P (pause) ? - ²
#	↵ (line break) ? ! □ (space)		#	#	

¹ - is available only in single-byte katakana entry.

² * +, P (pause), ? and - are for phone number entry.

³ Double and single-byte Symbols appear in double-byte entry modes.



Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
	Conversion (up) ⁴	Cursor up			
	Conversion (down) ⁵	Cursor down ↓ (line break)			
	Cursor left				
	Cursor right				
	Change entry mode				
	Toggle case (for some characters)			_____	
	_____	Toggle mode (upper/ lower and lower case)		_____	
	Delete one character				
	Cancel conversion	_____			Delete code
 (Long)	Delete before or after cursor				
	Recover ⁶				
	Re-convert ⁷	_____			
	OK				
	Phonetic Conversion	_____			
	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion	_____			

⁴Cursor moves up except during conversion.⁵Cursor moves down except during conversion.⁶Recover deleted characters. (Not available after using  (Long).)⁷Press  immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them.

Pager Code List

Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press  to switch immediately after character entry.

Double-byte Upper Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			*1
	8	や	(ゆ)	よ	*	#	Space		*2
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	.	。	6	7	8	9	0

Single-byte Upper Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&			*1
	8	ヤ	(ユ)	ヨ	*	#	Space		*2
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	.	。	6	7	8	9	0

Double-byte Lower Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			つ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	や		ゆ		よ					*2
	9										
	0				.	。					

Single-byte Lower Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ツ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	ヤ		ユ		ヨ					*2
	9										
	0				.	。					

*1 Press   to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Notepad, etc.).

*2 Press   to toggle upper and lower case modes.



Character Code List

First Three Digits	Last Digit									First Three Digits	Last Digit									First Three Digits	Last Digit																	
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9						
010											047	ゆ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	わ	わ	161	葵	葎	悪	握	旭	葦	鯨	188	介	会	解	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	恠
011											048	ぬ	系	を	ん						162	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	189	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
012																				163	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	190	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
013																				164	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	191	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
014											050	オ	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	ソ	デ	164	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	192	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
015											051	オ	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	ソ	デ	165	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	193	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
016											052	オ	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	ソ	デ	166	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	194	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
017											053	オ	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	ソ	デ	166	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	195	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
018											054	オ	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	ソ	デ	167	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	196	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
019											055	オ	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	ソ	デ	167	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	197	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
020											056	オ	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	ソ	デ	168	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	197	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
021											057	オ	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	ソ	デ	169	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	198	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
022											058	オ	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	ソ	デ	170	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	199	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
023											060	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	170	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	200	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
024											061	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	171	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	201	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
											062	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	172	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	203	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
026											063	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	173	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	204	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
027											064	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	173	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	205	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
028											065	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	173	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	206	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
029											070	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	174	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	207	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
031											071	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	175	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	208	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
032											072	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	176	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	209	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
033											073	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	177	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	210	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
034											074	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	178	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	211	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
035											075	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	178	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	212	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
036											076	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	179	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	212	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
037											077	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	180	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	213	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
038											078	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	181	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	214	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
039																			182	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	215	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠	
040											080	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	182	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	216	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
041											081	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	182	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	217	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
042											082	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	183	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	218	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
043											083	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	184	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	219	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠
044																			185	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	220	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠	
045																			186	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	221	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠	
046											160	カ	ク	ケ	コ	カ	ク	ケ	コ	187	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	葎	222	恢	懷	戒	回	塊	廻	快	怪	恠



First Three Digits	Last Digit									First Three Digits	Last Digit									First Three Digits	Last Digit									First Three Digits	Last Digit								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6		7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5
363	つ									392	粘	乃	酒	之	禁	囊	惱	濃	納	能	424	僻	癖	碧	營	蔑	筵	偏	變	ゆ									
364	槌	追	鉗	痛	縁	姆	津	裡	椎	393	腦	膿	農	視	蛋	濃	能	425	片	篇	邊	返	遍	勉	婉	弁	449	愉	愈	油	優	勇	友	幽					
365	漬	柘	辻	高	綴	桐	掘	堀	佃									426	觀	觀	邊	返	遍	勉	婉	弁	450	諭	輸	唯	佑	湧	猶	由					
366	嬢	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴	漬	坪	壘									426	靴	靴	邊	返	遍	勉	婉	弁	451	悠	憂	油	優	勇	友	幽					
366	て									394	波	派	芭	破	巴	把	霸	杷	426	穗	鋪	鋪	圃	步	甫	補	輔	よ											
367	剃	貞	呈	定	帝	亭	低	偵	俤	395	排	杯	破	巴	把	霸	杷	427	俸	募	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	452	余	與	預	儲	幼	妖	予					
368	梯	提	提	提	提	提	提	提	提	396	培	杯	破	巴	把	霸	杷	428	抱	基	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	453	揚	擢	預	儲	幼	妖	予					
369	艇	抵	提	提	提	提	提	提	提	397	陪	杯	破	巴	把	霸	杷	429	抱	基	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	454	與	預	儲	幼	妖	予						
370	的	邸	鄭	鼎	泥	滴	低	偵	俤	398	爆	杯	破	巴	把	霸	杷	430	蜂	基	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	455	搖	預	儲	幼	妖	予						
372	鐵	典	填	展	店	添	添	添	添	399	煙	函	箱	八	筭	筭	筭	431	望	基	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	456	搖	預	儲	幼	妖	予						
373	轉	典	填	展	店	添	添	添	添	400	拔	函	箱	八	筭	筭	筭	432	望	基	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	456	搖	預	儲	幼	妖	予						
373	と									401	煩	飯	挽	晚	晚	晚	晚	433	望	基	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	圃	457	螺	來	萊	雷	洛	絡	羅					
374	堵	途	都	屠	徒	杜	渡	兎	吐	402	卑	否	妃	彼	悲	批	披	434	鱗	每	哩	磨	魔	埋	妹	458	覆	梨	理	瑞	陸	律	率						
375	賭	途	都	屠	徒	杜	渡	兎	吐	403	比	費	皮	彼	悲	批	披	435	鱗	每	哩	磨	魔	埋	妹	459	李	梨	理	瑞	陸	律	率						
376	怒	倒	嶋	嶋	嶋	嶋	嶋	嶋	嶋	404	誹	必	非	非	非	非	非	436	蘭	萬	保	膜	末	末	末	460	蔴	略	理	瑞	陸	律	率						
377	岩	岩	岩	岩	岩	岩	岩	岩	岩	405	比	費	皮	彼	悲	批	披	437	蘭	萬	保	膜	末	末	末	461	蔴	略	理	瑞	陸	律	率						
378	苧	岩	嶋	嶋	嶋	嶋	嶋	嶋	嶋	406	誹	必	非	非	非	非	非	438	蘭	萬	保	膜	末	末	末	462	蔴	略	理	瑞	陸	律	率						
379	答	筒	湯	湯	湯	湯	湯	湯	湯	407	誹	必	非	非	非	非	非	439	蘭	萬	保	膜	末	末	末	463	蔴	略	理	瑞	陸	律	率						
380	鏡	陶	頭	頭	頭	頭	頭	頭	頭	408	評	強	必	非	非	非	非	440	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙	464	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙						
382	鐘	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	409	百	強	必	非	非	非	非	441	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙	465	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙						
383	鐘	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	410	評	強	必	非	非	非	非	442	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙	466	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙						
384	鐘	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	411	評	強	必	非	非	非	非	443	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙	467	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙						
385	鐘	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	412	評	強	必	非	非	非	非	444	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙	468	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙						
386	鐘	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	撞	413	評	強	必	非	非	非	非	445	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙	469	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙						
386	な									414	敏	瓶	瓶	瓶	瓶	瓶	瓶	442	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙	470	蜜	凌	稔	脈	妙	妙	妙						
387	謎	捺	鍋	那	那	那	那	那	那	415	府	不	付	夫	富	富	富	443	名	命	盟	迷	鳴	姪	牝	470	名	命	盟	迷	鳴	姪	牝						
388	軟	捺	鍋	那	那	那	那	那	那	416	府	不	付	夫	富	富	富	444	免	綿	綿	面	麵	麵	麵	471	免	綿	綿	面	麵	麵	麵						
388	に									417	府	不	付	夫	富	富	富	444	免	綿	綿	面	麵	麵	麵	472	孟	猛	盲	網	耗	模	茂	安					
388	に									418	府	不	付	夫	富	富	富	444	免	綿	綿	面	麵	麵	麵	473	孟	猛	盲	網	耗	模	茂	安					
389	虹	廿	日	乳	二	式	迄	匂	豚	419	府	不	付	夫	富	富	富	445	孟	猛	盲	網	耗	模	茂	安	474	露	勞	魯	魯	魯	魯	魯					
390	如	尿	乳	二	式	迄	匂	豚	豚	420	粉	敷	負	無	幅	覆	覆	446	目	毛	盲	網	耗	模	茂	安	475	露	勞	魯	魯	魯	魯	魯					
390	如	尿	乳	二	式	迄	匂	豚	豚	421	粉	敷	負	無	幅	覆	覆	447	目	毛	盲	網	耗	模	茂	安	476	露	勞	魯	魯	魯	魯	魯					
390	ぬ									422	粉	敷	負	無	幅	覆	覆	447	目	毛	盲	網	耗	模	茂	安	477	露	勞	魯	魯	魯	魯	魯					
390	ぬ									422	粉	敷	負	無	幅	覆	覆	447	目	毛	盲	網	耗	模	茂	安	477	露	勞	魯	魯	魯	魯	魯					
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熟	年	念	捻	襪	423	幣	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	閉	448	矢	厄	役	約	夜	爺	野	彌	478	祢	寧	葱	猫	熟	年	念					



Specifications

SoftBank 825SH

Weight	Approximately 109 g
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 240 minutes (3G) Approximately 210 minutes (GSM)
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 330 hours (3G) Approximately 310 hours (GSM) (Slider closed)
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 140 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 48 x 102.9 x 14.9 mm (Slider closed, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0 W (GSM)

- Above values calculated with battery installed.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with Slider closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment, status, settings, etc.
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

Handset Materials

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side)	ABS resin, SUS/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Housing (Display back)	Magnesium alloy, SUS, POM, PC, urethane resin/Acrylic baking finish (sealer: epoxy baking finish)
Housing (Keypad side, battery side), Battery Cover, camera cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Display window, lens cover	Acrylic resin
Screw cover (Display back)	PET
Mobile Light cover	ABS resin
Infrared Port	ABS resin (infrared grade)
Antenna	ABS resin/Brass/PA/SUS/NiTi alloy/Piano wire
Antenna housing bead	Elastomeric resin
Battery, Multi Selector, Mail Key, Yahoo! Keitai Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, TV & Text Key, Start Key, Power On/Off Key, Clear/Back Key, Keypad	PC resin

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Side Keys	PC resin/UV painting
Memory Card Slot Cover, Headphone Port Cover, External Device Port Cover	Elastomeric resin, PC resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Charging Terminals	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screw (all pieces)	SWCH16A/Ni plating
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)

Accessory

Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	720 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 35.0 x 51.3 x 3.9 mm (without protruding parts)



Basic Operations

■ Wallpaper/Standby Window

Standby Window	3 tags (100 characters each)
-----------------------	------------------------------

■ Text Entry

User Dictionary	250 entries (5 per reading) Word: 15 characters Reading: 8 hiragana
Acquire Dictionary	5 dictionaries
Paste List	10 text strings
Recoverable Deleted Characters	64 characters

■ Phone Book

Entry	1,000 entries
Name/Reading	Last/First: 32 characters each
Phone Number	5 numbers (32 digits each)
Mail Address	5 addresses (128 characters each)
Category	16 Categories
Address	Postal Code: 20 characters Country: 32 characters Others: 64 characters each
Office	32 characters per item
Homepage	1,024 bytes
Note	256 characters
Mail Groups	20 Groups (20 members each) Group name: 16 characters

■ Data Folder

Memory	50 MB (shared with Templates folder and S! Appli Library)
---------------	---

Calling

Dialed Numbers	Dialed Numbers: 30 records Dialed Frequency: 10 records
Received Calls	30 records
Answer Phone/ Caller Voice	20 messages or 90 seconds
Auto Answer List	10 numbers

Messaging

Memory	Received Msg.	10 MB or 3,000 messages
	Drafts	
	Sent Messages	5 MB (or 1,000 messages for Sent Messages)
	Unsent Messages	
	Templates	50 MB (shared with Data Folder and S! Appli Library)
PC Mail/S! Mail Subject	512 single-byte characters	
PC Mail/S! Mail Message	Approximately 30,000 single-byte characters	
SMS Message	160 single-byte alphanumeric	
Auto Resend	2 times	
Attachment	20 files or 300 KB	
Send Reservation	10 messages	
Speed Dial/ Mail	100 numbers/addresses	
Signature	256 single-byte characters	
Recipient	20 numbers/addresses	
Folder	20 folders (20 Auto Sort Keys each)	
Chat Folder	Memory	300 messages per folder
	Folder	10 folders (20 members each)
Graphic Mail	1 sound or Flash® file, or 40 images/ My Pictograms (with 1 sound or Flash® file)	
3D Pictogram	150 characters	
Auto Reply	20 numbers/addresses (256 single-byte characters each)	
Anti Spam Measures	Individual	20 entries
	Permitted List	20 entries

■ PC Mail Settings

PC Mail Account	Account	3 accounts
	Account Name	20 characters
Set Receiving	User Name	128 characters
	Password	32 characters
	ReceivingServer	128 characters
	Port Number	1 to 65535
Set Sending	Sender Name	20 characters
	Mail Address	128 characters
PC Mail DL	Individual Address	20 addresses

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Download	Yahoo! Keitai	300 KB per page
	PC Site Browser	1 MB per file
History	300 pages	
URL Entry Log	10 URLs	
Bookmarks/ Saved Pages	100 pages	
Tab	3 tabs at one time	
Input Memory	20 entries	
Streaming History	10 URLs	
RSS Feeds	30 entries (30 KB per entry)	

Digital TV

Recorded File	ISDB-T mobile Video profile (SD-Video standard)	
Recording Time (example)	Approximately 80 minutes on 256 MB Memory Card	
Marker	99 Markers (10 per file)	
Split File	99 portions per file	
Reservation List	5 entries (4 hours each on 1 GB Memory Card)	



Camera & Imaging

Mobile Camera

Effective Pixels	2.0 Megapixels
Auto Shut-off Time	Approximately 3 minutes

Photo Camera

Zoom	1x - 20x	
Picture Size (W x H dots)	2M	1200 x 1600 (UXGA)
	Wide	900 x 1600
	1.2M	960 x 1280 (Quad-VGA)
	VGA	480 x 640
	Standby	240 x 400
	Mail L	240 x 320 (QVGA)
	Mail S	120 x 160 (QQVGA)
Scanner Image Size (W x H dots)	Free, 1200 x 640, 480 x 1488, 1280 x 960	
File Format	JPEG	
Memory	Approximately 2,560 files with default settings	
File Name	ImageXXX.jpg (XXX: 3 digits)	
Shooting Distance	Macro: 10 cm	
Other	Use 40 KB or smaller transparent PNG files as Frames	

Video Camera

Zoom	1x - 12.4x (SubQCIF)	
Record Size (W x H dots)	SD VIDEO	320 x 240 (QVGA)
	Extended Video	320 x 240 (QVGA)
		240 x 176 (HQVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
	128 x 96 (SubQCIF)	
	For Message	176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
File Format	3GP/ASF	
Recording Time per Shot	SD VIDEO	Capacity-based
	Extended Video	30 minutes on Memory Card
	For Message	295 KB
File Name	MOLXXX.ASF, videoXXX.3gp (XXX: 3 digits)	
Recording Distance	1.5 m in good light	

Editing Images

Picture Editor	Resize (W x H dots)	Wallpaper (240 x 400) Power On/Off (240 x 400) Incoming Call (160 x 160) Alarm (240 x 104) QVGA (240 x 320) Cut
	Retouch	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
	Paste	16 characters
	Correction	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
Composite	Merge Panorama	JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 dots and 240 x 320 dots

Media Player & S! Applications

Media Player

Supported Formats	WMA (.wma), AAC (.mp4/.3gp/.m4a), Secure AAC (Secure SD-Audio standard) (Some files may not play depending on sampling frequency and bit rate)	
	Size	W 176 x H 144 dots or smaller
Editing Video	Subtitle	10 subtitles (48 single-byte characters each)

S! Applications

Memory	100 items or 50 MB (shared with Templates folder and other folders in Data Folder)
Remote Control	Approximately 5 m

Handy Extras

PIM/Lifestyle Tools

Calendar* / Tasks	300 entries, Subject: 32 characters Description: 128 characters Location: 16 characters Set Holiday: 10 holidays	
Alarms	5 entries, Subject: 9 characters	
Wakeup TV	Auto Shut-off	Approximately 30 minutes
Calculator	999,999,999,999	
Expenses Memo	30 entries (999,999.99 yen each)	
Osaifu-Keitai®	Remote Lock password: 5 - 16 single-byte alphanumerics	
Pretense Call	Name: 10 characters Phone Number: 17 digits	

*Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of May 2008.



■ Timer/Clock Tools

Stopwatch	23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds in 0.1-second increments Lap time: 4 records
Countdown Timer	60 minutes in 1-second increments
World Clock	City name: 16 characters

■ Doc./Rec. Tools

Document Viewer	Supported Formats	PDF (.pdf) Microsoft® Excel® (.xls) Microsoft® Word (.doc) Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)
	File Size	10 MB
Notepad	500 entries	(8,192 characters each)
Voice Recorder	For Message	Approximately 3 minutes per file
	Extended Voice	99 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds
Scan Barcode (Continuous Mode)	UPC/JAN	50 codes
	QR Code	16 codes
Create QR Code	Equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji	
Scan Text	256 characters	

■ Entertainment

S! Quick News	Special: 1 item News Flash: 1 item General: 4 items
e-Books	Copy text strings of up to 20 characters

■ Communication Services

■ S! Loop

S! Loop List	5 items
---------------------	---------

■ S! Friend's Status

Member	30 members
My Status	Name: 7 characters Comment: 15 characters Status Label: 4 characters
Status Templates	Template name: 12 characters

■ S! Circle Talk

Participant	11 members
Speak Time	30 seconds each
Member List	30 entries (10 members per Group)

■ Connectivity & File Backup

■ Infrared

Infrared Transfer	IrMC 1.1	
	Range	Within 20 cm
IrSS Transfer	Receive 2 MB or smaller JPEG images	

■ Bluetooth®

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver. 2.0
Supported Profiles	Headset Profile
	Hands-Free Profile
	Dial-up Networking Profile
	Object Push Profile
	File Transfer Profile
	Basic Imaging Profile
	Advanced Audio Distribution Profile
	Audio/Video Remote Control Profile
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2
Range	Within 10 m
Device Search	16 devices
Pairing	32 devices
Device Name	16 characters
Printing	JPEG/PNG images

■ Memory Card

Backup File Name	yymmddXX* (XX: 2 digits/alphabets)
-------------------------	------------------------------------

*yymmdd for Contents Keys.

■ S! Addressbook Back-up

Log	10 Backup/Restore/ Synchronization records
------------	---

■ Network Settings

Add Network	5 Networks Country/Network code: 3 digits Name: 25 single-byte characters
--------------------	---

■ Reference URLs

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.	http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/
microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility	From PC (Japanese) http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/peripherals/sd_support.html
	From Handset (Japanese) http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/
S! Addressbook Back-up	http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/service/advanced/sab/
SVG-T	From Handset (Japanese) http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/svgt/index_pdc.html
Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting	From PC http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/
	From Handset (Japanese) http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/



Memory Card Structure & Contents

Memory Card Structure			Contents (Location when Viewed on Handset)	
DCIM	XXXSHARP		Still images in DCIM	
PRIVATE	MYFOLDER	Local Contents	SD Local Contents	
		Mail	Messaging folder backups (Received Msg., Sent Messages and Drafts)	
		My Items	Book	e-Book files in Data Folder (Books)
			Bookmarks	Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks
			Character	PNG files in Data Folder (Character)
			Custom Screens	Customized Screen files in Data Folder (Customized Screen)
			Flash(R)	Flash® Wallpaper files in Data Folder (Flash®)
			Flash(R) Ringtones	Flash® ringtones in Data Folder (Flash® Ringtones)
			Games and More	S! Applications
			Hot Status Template	Template files in Data Folder (Status Templates)
			Message Templates	Graphic Mail templates in Templates folder
			Music	Music files in Data Folder (Music)
			Other Documents	Other files in Data Folder (Other Documents)
			Pictograms	GIF files in Data Folder (My Pictograms)
			Pictures	Still images in Data Folder (Pictures)
			Sounds & Ringtones	Melodies and other sound files in Data Folder (Ring Songs-Tones)
		Videos	Video files in Data Folder (Videos)	
Virtual Space	S! Town files			
WMAudio	WMA files for Media Player (WMA)			
	SH_Folder	Application management files		
	Utility	Backup files (Phone Book), etc.		
	SHARP	MOBILE	Backup files (User Dictionary), etc.	
SD_AUDIO			SD-Audio files for Media Player (SD AUDIO)	
SD_VIDEO	PRL001		ASF video files saved to SD VIDEO	



Menu List

Messaging

Function	Refer to	
Received Msg.	P.4-14	
Create Message	P.4-4	
Retrieve New Msg.	P.4-12	
Drafts	P.4-22	
Templates	P.4-9	
Sent Messages	P.4-14	
Unsent Messages	P.4-23	
Chat Folder	P.4-17	
Server Mail Box	Mail List	P.4-12
	Retrieve All Mails	-
	Delete All Mails	-
Create New SMS	Mailbox Volume	-
	Address Settings	P.4-7
	Address Settings	P.4-3
Settings	General Settings	P.13-8
	S! Mail Settings	P.13-9
	PC Mail Settings	P.4-20
	SMS Settings	P.13-9
	Speed Dial/Mail	P.4-8
	Set Mail Group	P.4-18
Memory Status	-	

Settings: General Settings

Function	Refer to	
Send/Compose	Delivery Report	P.13-8
	Reply to Settings	-
	Auto Reply	P.4-13
	Set Quick Reply	P.4-13
	Auto Resend	P.4-2
	Sending Status	-
Receive	Message Notice	P.13-8
	Link to Feeling	P.13-8
	3D Pictogram	P.13-8
	Animation View	-
Anti Spam Measures	P.4-16	
Report Spam	-	
Scroll Unit	P.13-8	
Message List View	P.13-8	
Address View	P.13-8	
Received Msg. View	P.13-8	
Sent Msg. View	P.13-8	
Auto Delete	Received Msg.	P.13-8
	Sent Messages	P.13-8

Settings: S! Mail Settings

Function	Refer to	
Message DL(Japan)	P.13-9	
Message DL(Abroad)	P.13-9	
Signature Settings	P.4-8	
Picture Appearance	P.13-9	
Auto Play File	Pictures	P.13-9
	Sounds	P.13-9
Send File Settings	-	

Settings: PC Mail Settings

Function	Refer to
PC Mail Account	P.4-20
PC Mail DL	P.13-9
Check New Mail	P.13-9
Word wrap	P.13-9

Settings: SMS Settings

Function	Refer to
Expiry Time	P.13-9
Message Center	-
Char-code	-

Yahoo! Keitai

Function	Refer to
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3
Bookmarks	P.5-7
Saved Pages	P.5-7
Enter URL	P.5-3
History	P.5-3
PC Site Browser	P.5-4
Browser Settings	P.13-10



■ PC Site Browser

Function	Refer to	
Homepage	P.5-4	
Bookmarks	P.5-7	
Saved Pages	P.5-7	
Enter URL	P.5-4	
History	P.5-4	
RSS Feed	P.5-8	
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3	
PC Site Browser Settings	Font Size	P.13-10
	Scroll Settings	P.13-10
	Cursor Settings	P.13-10
	Downloads	P.13-10
	Memory Operation	P.13-10
	Security Settings	-
	Download to	P.13-10
	Initialized Browser	P.13-10
	Reset Settings	P.13-10
	Warning Message	P.13-10
Zoom Factor	P.5-9	
Zoom Area	P.5-9	

■ Browser Settings

Function	Refer to
Font Size	P.13-10
Scroll Unit	P.13-10
Cursor Settings	P.13-10
Downloads	P.13-10
Memory Operation	P.13-10
Security Settings	-
Download to	P.13-10
Initialized Browser	P.13-10
Reset Settings	P.13-10

S! Appli

Function	Refer to
S! Appli Library	P.8-12
Osaifu-Keitai	P.9-14
Demand History	P.8-12
Settings	P.13-14
Information	-

■ Settings

Function	Refer to	
Application Volume	P.13-14	
Backlight	-	
Vibration	-	
Synchronization	-	
Communication	-	
Calls & Alarms	P.13-14	
Screensaver	Switch On/Off	P.8-13
	Activation Time	P.13-14
	Stop Auto Start	-
Surround	P.13-14	
Set to Default	P.13-14	
Memory All Clear	P.13-14	

TV

Function	Refer to
Digital TV	P.6-5
TV Player	P.6-9
TV Link	-
TV Listing	P.6-7
Reservation List	P.6-10
Settings	P.13-11

■ Settings

Function	Refer to	
TV Alarm	Alarm	-
	Vibration	-
	Light	-
	Alarm Time	P.13-12
	Duration	-
Broadcast Data	Set Recording	P.13-11
	Image Location	-
	Notify Connection	-
	Location	-
	Manufacture Number	-
Delete StationData	-	
Screen Size(Portrait)	P.13-12	
Screen Size(Landscape)	P.13-12	
Display Pict	-	
Sound Output	P.13-12	
Sound Output	P.13-12	
Calls & Alarms	P.13-12	
TV Reserve Prior	-	
Auto Exit Time	P.13-12	



Camera

■ Photo Camera

Function		Refer to
Shooting Settings	Exposure	P.7-3
	Focus Setting	P.7-13
Modes	Add Frame	P.7-7
	Continuous Shoot	P.7-7
	Camera Effects	P.7-8
	Panorama/Scanner	P.7-8
Barcode/Scan		P.9-25
Data Folder		P.7-4
Picture Size		P.7-13
Scene		P.7-13
Picture Quality		P.13-13
Self-timer		P.7-7
Settings	Display Indicators	-
	Shutter Sound	P.13-13
	Save Pictures to	P.13-13
	Auto Save	P.13-13
	Panorama Settings	-
Set Remote Shutter		P.13-13
Help		P.7-4
Mobile Light		P.7-4

■ Video Camera

Function		Refer to
Record Settings	Exposure	P.7-4
	Focus Setting	P.7-13
Display Size		P.13-13
Data Folder		P.7-6
Record Time/Size		P.7-13
Microphone		P.13-13
Video Quality		P.13-13
Self-timer		P.7-7
Settings	Save Videos to	P.13-13
	Auto Save	P.13-13
	Video Encode	-
Help		P.7-4
Mobile Light		P.7-13

Entertainment

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News		P.9-29
S! Information Channel/ Weather	What's New	P.9-30
	Back Issue	P.9-30
	Registration/Cancel	P.9-30
	Get Latest Contents	P.9-41
	Notification	-
	Weather Indicator	P.9-30
BookSurfing		P.9-31
e-Book Viewer		P.9-31

■ S! Quick News

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News List		P.9-29
S! Loop List		P.9-40
Settings	Automatic Update	P.9-40
	Show Image	-
	Check Schedule	P.9-40
	Change Skin	P.9-40
Delete S! Quick News Lists		-

■ S! Information Channel/Weather:
Weather Indicator

Function		Refer to
Weather		P.9-41
Manual Update		P.9-30
Settings	Standby Setting	P.13-15
	Weather Notif.	-
	Icon Update	P.13-15

Tools

■ PIM/Lifestyle Tools

Function		Refer to
Calendar		P.9-3
Alarms		P.9-7
Wakeup TV		P.9-9
Charm Photo		P.9-11
Tasks		P.9-5
Calculator		P.9-12
Expenses Memo		P.9-13
Osaifu-Keitai		P.9-14
Pretense Call		P.9-17



■ PIM/LifestyleTools: Osaifu-Keitai

Function		Refer to
Lifestyle-Appli		P.9-14
IC Card Settings	IC Card Status	-
	IC Card Lock	P.9-15
	Remote Lock	P.9-15
	Interface Settings	-
	Balance Info	P.9-35
Set to Default		P.13-15

■ Timer/Clock Tools

Function		Refer to
Stopwatch		P.9-18
Countdown Timer		P.9-19
World Clock		P.9-20
Hour Minder		P.9-21

■ Doc./Rec. Tools

Function		Refer to
Search		P.2-14
Document Viewer		P.9-22
Notepad		P.9-23
Scratch Pad		P.2-15
Voice Recorder	Record Time	P.9-37
	Ring Songs-Tones	P.9-24
	Save Recording to	P.9-37
Barcode/Scan	Scan Barcode	P.9-25
	Open Barcode	P.9-38
	Create QR Code	P.9-26
	Scan Card	P.9-27
	Scan Text	P.9-28
Scanned Results		P.9-38
Phone Help		P.9-2

Data Folder

Function		Refer to
Pictures		P.2-19
DCIM		P.2-19
Ring Songs-Tones		P.2-19
S! Appli		P.8-12
Music		P.2-19
Videos		P.2-19
Lifestyle-Appli		P.9-14
Books		P.2-19
Customized Screen		P.2-6
Status Templates		P.2-19
Flash®		P.2-19
Other Documents		P.2-19
Memory Status		P.2-19

Media Player

Function		Refer to
Music		P.8-5
Videos		P.8-7
Streaming		P.5-10
Settings	Sound Output	P.13-14
	Delete All WMA	P.8-6
MTP Mode		P.8-4

■ Music

Function		Refer to
Last Played Music		P.8-14
My Music		P.8-9
SD AUDIO		P.8-5
WMA		P.8-5
Download Music		P.8-3
Music Search		P.8-3
Settings	Sound Effects	P.8-14
	Playback Mode	P.8-14

■ Videos

Function		Refer to
Last Played Video		P.8-14
My Videos		P.8-9
SD VIDEO		P.8-7
Download Videos		P.8-3
Settings	Playback Mode	P.8-14
	Backlight	-
	Display Size	P.8-14
	Sound Effects	P.8-14
	Web Link Setting	-

Communication

Function		Refer to
S! Town		P.10-2
S! Loop		P.10-2
S! Friend's Status		P.10-3
S! Circle Talk		P.10-7
Near chat		P.10-10



Phone		
Function	Refer to	
Phone Book	P.2-16	
Add New Entry	P.2-16	
Information	P.1-18	
Call Log	P.3-7	
Play Messages	P.3-3	
Call Voicemail	P.3-10	
Category Control	P.2-17	
My Details	P.1-15	
Speed Dial/Mail	P.3-6	
Mail Groups	P.4-18	
S! Addressbook Backup	P.12-12	
Ph.Book Settings	Sort Entries	P.2-18
	Select Phone Book	P.13-6
	Save New Entry	P.13-6
	New Number Prompt	P.13-6
Manage Entries	Horizontal Display	-
	Copy All	-
	Memory Status	P.2-16
	Delete All	P.2-27

Settings	
Function	Refer to
Mode Settings	P.13-2
Display	P.13-3
Customize	P.2-24
Sounds & Alerts	P.2-7
Date & Time	P.13-2
Set Key Light	P.13-4
Set  Key (Idle)	P.13-4

Function		Refer to
言語選択 (Language)		P.13-3
User Dictionary		P.2-13
Motion Control	Display Change	P.13-4
	Quick Shortcut	P.1-12
	Action Settings	P.1-13
	Action Test	P.1-18
Ringer Output		P.13-5
Earpiece Volume		P.3-12
Change Menu		P.1-10
Locks		P.11-2
Software Update		P.14-5
Master Reset	Reset Settings	P.13-18
	Reset All	P.13-18

Phone Settings: Display		
Function	Refer to	
Wallpaper	P.2-5	
System Graphics	P.13-3	
Display Effects	P.13-3	
Font Settings	P.2-2	
Standby Display	Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
	Standby Window	P.2-3
	Show Indicators	P.13-4
	Show Operator Name	-
Vivid Mode	-	
Greeting Message	-	
Backlight	P.13-3	
Display Saving	P.13-3	
Display Manner	P.13-3	
CLS Disp. Time	P.13-3	
Caller Display	P.13-4	
Dial Number	-	

Phone Settings: Sounds & Alerts

Function	Refer to
Volume	P.13-5
Ringtone/videos	P.2-7
System Sounds	P.13-5
Vibration	P.2-7
Event Light	P.13-5
Status Light	-
Any Key Answer	P.13-5
Surround	-

Phone Settings: Date & Time

Function	Refer to
Set Date/Time	P.13-2
Time Correction	P.13-2
Daylight Saving	P.13-2
Set Time Zone	P.13-2
Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
World Clock	P.9-20
Alarms	P.9-7
Set Holiday	-
Time Format	P.13-2
Date Format	P.13-2
Calendar Format	P.13-2



Phone Settings: Locks

Function	Refer to
PIN Entry	P.11-2
Change PIN2	P.11-4
Function Lock	P.11-2
Keypad Lock (by closing)	P.13-2
IP Service Setting	P.13-16
Application Lock	P.11-3
History Lock	P.11-3
Show Secret Data	P.11-3
Set Lock Message	P.11-4
Chng Handset Code	P.1-17

Connectivity

Function	Refer to	
Bluetooth	P.12-5	
Infrared	Switch On/Off	P.12-3
	Send All	P.12-4
USB Mode	Mass Storage	P.12-9
	MTP Mode	P.8-4
USB Charge	P.13-17	
Memory Card	P.2-23	
Backup	Backup All Items	P.12-15
	Backup Selected Items	P.12-11
	Restore All Items	P.12-15
	Restore Selected Items	P.12-11
	Settings/Manage	P.12-15

Connectivity: Bluetooth

Function	Refer to
Switch On/Off	P.12-6
Add Device	P.12-6
Paired Devices	P.12-6
Send All	P.12-7
Setting Watch	P.13-17
My Device Settings	P.13-17
My Device Details	-

Connectivity: Memory Card

Function	Refer to	
DPOF	Number of Copies	P.7-12
	Settings	P.7-14
	Check Settings	P.7-12
	Reset Settings	-
SD Local Contents	-	
Format Card	P.2-23	
Memory Status	P.2-19	

Call/Video Call

Function	Refer to	
Call Time & Cost	Call Timers	P.3-8
	Data Counter	P.13-7
	Call Costs	P.3-8
Answer Phone	Switch On/Off	P.3-3
	Answer Time	-
	Outgoing Message	-
Voicemail/Divert	Volume	-
	Voicemail	P.3-9
	Diverts	P.3-9
	Cancel All	P.3-10
	Status	P.3-13

Function	Refer to	
Video Call	Camera Picture	P.13-7
	Incoming Picture	P.13-7
	Outgoing Picture	P.13-7
	Hold Guidance Pict	-
	Backlight	-
	Loudspeaker	P.13-7
	Mute Microphone	-
Remote Monitor	P.3-11	
Show My Number	P.3-14	
<input type="checkbox"/> Missed Calls	P.3-10	
Int'l Calling	-	
Disp. Time/Call	Display Call Cost	P.13-7
	Call Time Counter	P.13-7
Call Barring	Outgoing Calls	-
	Incoming Calls	-
	Rejected Numbers	P.3-14
	Change NW Password	P.3-14
Minute Minder	P.13-7	
Slider Settings	Open to Answer	P.13-7
	Close to	P.13-7
Auto Answer	-	
Call Waiting	P.3-13	

Network Settings

Function	Refer to	
Select Network	-	
Select Service	-	
Offline Mode	P.1-16	
Retrieve NW Info	P.13-17	
Location Info	URL Setting	-
	Datum On/Off	P.13-17
	Location Property	P.13-17
Network Info	-	
External Device	-	



Index

- | Number | |
|--|------------------|
| 3D Pictogram | 4-10, 13-8 |
| A | |
| AC Charger | 1-4 |
| Accessories | v |
| Action Settings | 1-13 |
| After-Sales Services | 14-37 |
| Alarms | 9-7 |
| Canceling | 9-8 |
| Deleting | 9-8 |
| Editing entries | 9-33 |
| For Manner Mode | 13-15 |
| Link to World Clk | 13-15 |
| Animation View | 4-10, 13-8 |
| Answer Phone | 3-3, 3-11 |
| Antenna (for TV reception) | 1-2 |
| Anti Spam Measures | 4-16, 4-24 |
| Any Key Answer | 13-5 |
| Application Lock | 11-3 |
| Auto Focus | 7-2 |
| Auto Reply | 4-13 |
| Auto Resend | 4-2, 13-8 |
| Auto Retry | 4-2 |
| AV Menu | 1-9 |
| B | |
| Backlight | 13-3 |
| Backup | 12-10 |
| Settings/Manage | 12-15 |
| Battery | 1-4, 14-4 |
| Battery Cover | 1-2 |
| Bluetooth® | 12-5 |
| Change Name | 12-8 |
| Deleting Paired Devices | 12-8 |
| Disconnecting Devices | 12-8 |
| My Device Settings | 13-17 |
| Printing images | 7-12 |
| Receiving files | 12-7 |
| Sending files | 7-13, 12-7, 12-8 |
| Setting Watch | 13-17 |
| Bookmarks | 5-7 |
| Deleting titles | 5-11 |
| Editing Titles | 5-11 |
| BookSurfing® | 9-31 |
| C | |
| Calculator | 9-12 |
| Copying Calculation Results | 9-34 |
| Exchange Rate | 9-34 |
| Money Converter | 9-34 |
| Calendar | 9-3 |
| Calendar Settings | 9-32 |
| Deleting Schedules | 9-4 |
| Editing Schedules | 9-32 |
| Opening Schedules | 9-4 |
| Saving Schedules | 9-3 |
| Call Barring | 3-9 |
| Black List | 3-14 |
| Payphone | 3-14 |
| Unavailable | 3-14 |
| Unknown | 3-14 |
| Withheld | 3-14 |
| Call Forwarding | 3-9 |
| Call Log | 3-7 |
| Deleting records | 3-13 |
| Call Time & Cost | 3-8 |
| Data Counter | 13-7 |
| Resetting | 3-13 |
| Call Time Counter | 13-7 |
| Call Waiting | 3-9, 3-13 |
| Call Waiting (answering Line 2) | 3-13 |
| Caller ID | 3-9, 3-14 |
| Calling | 3-1 |
| Camera | 7-2 |
| Auto Save | 13-13 |
| Capturing Still Images | 7-3 |
| Macro | 7-13 |
| Manual Focus | 7-13 |
| Mobile Light | 7-13 |
| Picture Quality | 13-13 |
| Recording Video | 7-5 |
| Save Pictures to | 13-13 |
| Save Videos to | 13-13 |
| Self-timer | 7-7 |
| Video Quality | 13-13 |
| Center Access Code | 1-17 |
| Change NW Password | 3-14 |
| Change PIN | 11-4 |
| Character Code List | 14-12 |
| Charging | 1-4 |
| Charging Terminals | 1-2 |
| Charm Photo | 9-11 |
| Chat Folder | 4-17 |
| Delete Folder | 4-24 |
| Deleting All Messages | 4-24 |
| Reset | 4-24 |
| Clock/Calendar | 13-4 |
| Communication Services | 10-1 |
| Composite | 7-9 |
| Conference Call | 3-9 |
| Conference Call (opening another line) | 3-13 |
| Countdown Timer | 9-19 |
| Crop | 8-10 |
| Customer Service | 14-38 |
| Customized Screen (Japanese) | 2-6 |
| Web Access | 2-24 |
| D | |
| Data Broadcast (Japanese) | 6-6 |



- Change View (Data) 6-11
 Returning to Initial Window 6-11
 Set Recording 13-11
- Data Folder** 2-19
 Change List View 2-28
 Files (attaching) 2-20, 4-5
 Files (moving/copying) 2-21
 Files (opening) 2-20
 Files (renaming) 2-28
 Files (sorting) 2-28
 Files (using) 2-28
 Files/folders (deleting) 2-28
 Folders (adding) 2-21
 Folders (renaming) 2-21
 Selecting Multiple Files 2-21
 Set Secret (folders) 2-21
 Slide Show 2-28
 Unset Secret (folders) 2-28
- Date & Time** 13-2
 Calendar Format 13-2
 Date Format 13-2
 Time Format 13-2
- Daylight Saving** 9-20, 13-2
- Delivery Report** 4-9, 13-8
- Dialing from Call Log Records** 3-12
- Digital TV (→ TV)** 6-5
 Adding Reception Areas 6-11
 Area Setup 6-4
 Areas (settings) 13-12
 Auto Exit Time 13-12
 Calls & Alarms 13-12
 Change Area 13-12
 Image 13-11
 Screen Size(Landscape) 13-12
 Screen Size(Portrait) 13-12
 Set Channels 13-12
 Sound Output 13-12
 Sound Output 13-12
 Subtitle/Sound 13-11
 Switching Reception Areas 6-11
- Tone 13-11
 TV Alarm 13-12
- Display** 1-2, 1-6
Display (settings) 13-3
 Backlight 13-3
 Caller Display 13-4
 Clock/Calendar 13-4
 CLS Disp. Time 13-3
 Display Manner 13-3
 Display Saving 13-3
 Show Indicators 13-4
 System Graphics 13-3
- Display Call Cost** 13-7
Display Change 13-4
Display Effects 13-3
Display Saving 13-3
- Document Viewer** 9-22
- Download Dictionary** 2-13
- DPOF** 7-12
 Add Date 7-14
 Check Settings 7-12
 For All Pictures 7-12
 Index Print 7-14
- E**
- Earpiece** 1-2
Earpiece Volume 3-12
- e-Book Library** 9-41
e-Book Viewer 9-31
- e-Books (Japanese)** 9-31
 Copying Text 9-41
 Downloading 9-31
 Reading 9-31, 9-41
- Emergency Calls** 3-15
English 13-3
Event Light 13-5
Expenses Memo 9-13
 Changing Amount 9-34
 Changing Category of Saved Entry 9-34
- External Camera** 1-2
- External Device Port** 1-2
- F**
- Feeling Mail (creating)** 4-5
Feeling Mail (receiving) 4-10
Focus Lock 7-13
Focus Setting 7-13
Font Size 2-2
Format Card 2-23
Function Lock 11-2
- G**
- General Notes** xi
Graphic Mail 4-6
 Creating from templates 4-9
 Font Color/Size & Effect 4-9
- Guide Usage Notes** ii
- H**
- Handset Code** 1-17
Handset Keys 1-3
Handset mail address 4-3
Handset Menus 1-8
Handset Parts 1-2
Handset Power On/Off 1-5
Handset Responses 2-7
 Ringtones 2-7
 Vibration 2-7
- Handy Extras** 9-1
- Headphone Port** 1-2
Headphones (answering calls) 3-11
History Lock 11-3
Hold 3-11
Hour Minder 9-21
 Assign Tone/Video 9-36
 For Manner Mode 13-15
 Link to World Clk 13-15
 Vibration 9-36



I

IC Card	9-15
IC Card Lock.....	9-15
Remote Lock.....	9-15
Indicators	1-6
Camera (Viewfinder).....	7-3, 7-5
Display.....	1-6
Messaging (message list).....	4-11
Music Playback Window.....	8-6
Video Playback Window.....	8-7
Information Window	1-6
Infrared	12-2
Receiving files.....	12-3
Sending files.....	12-4, 12-8
Infrared Port	1-2
Internal Antenna	1-2
International calls	3-3
International calls (placing)	3-3
Internet	5-2
Accessing.....	5-3, 5-4
Basic Operations.....	5-5
Browser Settings.....	13-10
Deleting History.....	5-9
Handling Information.....	5-9
Saving pages/Bookmarks.....	5-7
Switch Browser.....	5-9
URL Entry Log.....	5-9
Int'l Call	3-3
IP Service Setting	13-16
IrSS Transfer	7-13, 12-2

K

Keypad Lock	1-14, 13-2
--------------------------	------------

L

Language	13-3
Large Font Menu	2-2
Light Sensor	1-2, 13-3, 13-11

Link to Feeling	13-8
Link to World Clk	13-15
Location Info	13-17
Datum On/Off.....	13-17
Location Property.....	13-17
Locks	1-17, 11-2
Loudspeaker	13-7, 13-16

M

Mail Groups	4-18
Changing members.....	4-24
Deleting.....	4-24
Edit Name.....	4-24
Main Menu	1-8
Manner mode	1-16
Mass Storage	12-9
Master Reset	13-18
Format Card.....	2-23
Reset All.....	13-18
Reset Settings.....	13-18
Media Player	8-2
Delete All WMA.....	8-6
Playlists.....	8-9, 8-15
Sound Output.....	13-14
Memory All Clear (S! Applications)	13-14
Memory Card	2-22
Format Card.....	2-23
Opening files.....	2-23
Memory Card Structure & Contents	14-22
Menu List	14-23
Camera.....	14-25
Communication.....	14-26
Data Folder.....	14-26
Entertainment.....	14-25
Media Player.....	14-26
Messaging.....	14-23
Phone.....	14-27
S! Appli.....	14-24
Settings.....	14-27
Tools.....	14-25

TV.....	14-24
Yahoo! Keitai.....	14-23
Menu Operations	1-8
Message List View	13-8
Message Notice	13-8
Messages (creating/sending) ... 4-4, 4-7, 4-21	
3D Pictogram.....	4-10
Date & Time.....	4-8
Drafts.....	4-22
Edit & Send.....	4-23
Editing/resending.....	4-23
Messaging Settings.....	4-9
Preview Message.....	4-4
Recipients (adding).....	4-8
Recipients (selecting/entering).....	4-8
Save to Drafts.....	4-8
Set Auto Play File.....	4-9
Set Sent Cancel.....	4-8
Signature Settings.....	4-8
Speed Dial/Mail.....	4-8
Templates.....	4-9
Within the Network.....	4-8
Messages (deleting)	4-21, 4-22
Auto Delete.....	13-8
Messages (forwarding)	4-22
Messages (protecting)	4-14
Messages (receiving/checking)	4-10
Copying Text.....	4-13
Mail List.....	4-12
Opening New Mail Out of Standby.....	4-12
Retrieving New PC Mail.....	4-21
Retrieving New S! Mail Manually.....	4-12
Save to Data Folder.....	4-12
Save to Phone Book.....	4-13
Scroll Unit.....	13-8
Using Linked Info.....	4-12
View Mail Address.....	4-22
Messages (sorting)	4-16
Anti Spam Measures.....	4-16, 4-24
Classify.....	4-23



Move to Folder.....	4-24
Messaging (→ SMS, S! Mail, PC Mail).....	4-2
Color Label.....	4-22
Folders (adding).....	4-23
Folders (deleting).....	4-23
Folders (renaming).....	4-23
General Settings.....	13-8
Search.....	4-15, 4-23
Selecting Multiple Messages.....	4-22
Set Secret.....	4-15
Sort.....	4-22
Unset Secret.....	4-23
Window Description.....	4-11
Microphone.....	1-2
Minute Minder.....	13-7
Missed Call Notification.....	3-10
Mobile Light.....	1-2
Mode Settings.....	13-2
Motion Control.....	1-12
MTP Mode.....	8-4
Multi Job.....	1-11
Multi Party.....	3-13
Music (deleting).....	8-6
Music (downloading).....	8-3
Music (playing).....	8-5
Last Played Music.....	8-14
Playback Mode.....	8-14
Sound Effects.....	8-14
My Details.....	1-15
Sending via Bluetooth®.....	12-8
Sending via Infrared.....	12-8

N

Near Chat (Japanese).....	10-10
Network Password.....	1-17
Notepad.....	9-23
Edit Text/Change Category.....	9-37

O

Offline Mode.....	1-16
--------------------------	-------------

Optional Services.....	3-9
Optional Services (checking status).....	3-13
Osaifu-Keitai®.....	9-14
Balance Info.....	9-35
Checking e-money balance.....	9-35
IC Card Settings.....	9-15
Locking.....	9-15
Set to Default.....	13-15

P

Pager Code List.....	14-11
PC (connecting handset).....	12-9
PC Mail.....	4-2, 4-19
PC Mail (sending).....	4-21
PC Mail Settings.....	4-20
PC Site Browser.....	5-4
Jumping to Specific Locations.....	5-9
Switching View.....	5-9
Warning Message.....	13-10
Zoom Factor.....	5-9
Zooming Specific Areas.....	5-9
Pen Light.....	9-2
Phone Book.....	2-16
Category Control.....	2-17
Create Message.....	2-27
Deleting entries.....	2-27
Editing entries.....	2-27
Light Color.....	2-26
New Number Prompt.....	13-6
Opening from Other Functions.....	2-18
Personal Ringtone.....	2-17
Picture.....	2-26
Save New Entry.....	13-6
Saving Other Information.....	2-26
Secret.....	2-17
Select Phone Book.....	13-6
Vibration Pattern.....	2-26
Phone Book search.....	2-18
Phone Help.....	9-2
Picture Editor.....	7-9

PIN.....	14-2
PIN Entry.....	11-2
PIN Lock.....	14-2
Playlists.....	8-9, 8-15
Pretense Call.....	9-17
Printing (Bluetooth®).....	7-12

Q

QR Code.....	9-26
Quick Operations.....	1-8
Quick Reply.....	4-13
Quick Shortcut.....	1-12

R

Received Msg. View.....	13-8
Record Caller Voice.....	3-12
Reference URLs.....	14-21
Reject (calls).....	3-11
Remote Lock (Osaifu-Keitai®).....	9-15
Call Remote Lock.....	9-16
Count for Lock.....	9-35
Mail Remote Lock.....	9-15
Notice Settings.....	9-35
Remote Monitor.....	3-11
Reply.....	4-11, 4-21
Auto Reply.....	4-13
Quick Reply.....	4-13
Quoting Original Message Text.....	4-13
Reset (→ Master Reset).....	13-18
Reset All.....	13-18
Reset Settings.....	13-18
Retrieve NW Info.....	1-5, 13-17
RSS Feeds.....	5-8

S

S! Addressbook Back-up.....	12-12
Confirming User ID & Password.....	12-15
Set Auto Sync.....	12-15
Sync History.....	12-15



- S! Applications**8-12
 - Activation Time (Screensaver)13-14
 - Application Volume.....13-14
 - Calls & Alarms13-14
 - Deleting.....8-13
 - Downloading8-13
 - Surround13-14
 - Screensaver8-13
- S! Circle Talk**10-7
 - Accepting requests10-8
 - Editing Member List10-9
 - Initiating.....10-8
 - IP Service Setting13-16
 - Loudspeaker13-16
 - Registering Members.....10-7
- S! Friend's Status**10-3
 - Editing member list10-6
 - IP Service Setting13-16
 - Opening Member Status10-5
 - Registering Members.....10-5
 - Request Reply13-16
 - Status Notif. List.....10-6
 - Status Update10-6
- S! Familiar Usability**2-6
- S! FeliCa (→ Osaifu-Keitai®)**9-14
- S! Information Channel (Japanese)**9-30
 - Get Latest Contents9-41
 - S! Information Channel page Options.....9-41
 - Weather Indicator.....9-30
- S! Loop (Japanese)**10-2
- S! Mail**4-2
 - Attaching Files4-5
 - Auto Play File13-9
 - Feeling Mail.....4-2, 4-5
 - Graphic Mail4-2, 4-6
 - Message DL.....13-9
 - Picture Appearance13-9
- S! Mail (sending)**.....4-4
- S! Music Connect (Japanese)**.....8-4
- S! Quick News (Japanese)**.....9-29
 - Automatic Update.....9-40
 - Deleting items9-40
 - S! Loop List9-40
- S! Town (Japanese)**10-2
- Safety Precautions**vi
- SAR**xv
- Saved Pages**.....5-7
 - Deleting pages5-11
 - Editing titles.....5-11
- Scan Barcode**.....9-25
 - Open Barcode9-38
 - Scanning during Text Entry9-38
 - Using scan results9-38
- Scan Card**9-27
 - Using scan results9-39
- Scan Text**9-28
 - Scanning during Text Entry9-38
 - Using scan results9-38
- Scenarios (→ Calendar)**9-3
- Scratch Pad**2-15
- Search**.....2-14
- Security Codes**.....1-17
- Sent Msg. View**.....13-8
- Set as Wallpaper**2-28
- Set Date/Time**13-2
- Set Key Light**.....13-4
- Set Sent Cancel**.....4-8
- Set Time Zone**9-20, 13-2
- Set to Default (S! Applications)**.....13-14
- Shortcuts**1-8
 - Customizing1-18
- Show My Number**.....3-14
- Show Secret Data**11-3
- Side Keys**.....1-3
- Signature Settings**.....4-8
- Simple Menu**.....1-10
- Slide W paper**.....2-5
- Slider Closed**.....1-2
- Slider Open**.....1-2
- Slider Positions**.....1-2
- Slider Settings**.....13-7
- Small Light**1-2
- SMS**4-2
 - Expiry Time13-9
- SMS (sending)**.....4-7
- Softkeys**1-6
- Software Update**14-5
- Sounds & Alerts**2-7, 13-5
- Speaker**.....1-2
- Speed Dial/Mail**3-6, 4-8
- Specifications**14-18
- Specifications (by function)**.....14-19
 - Basic Operations14-19
 - Calling14-19
 - Camera & Imaging14-20
 - Communication Services14-21
 - Connectivity & File Backup14-21
 - Digital TV14-19
 - Handy Extras.....14-20
 - Media Player & S! Applications14-20
 - Messaging14-19
 - Network Settings14-21
 - Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser14-19
- Standby**.....1-5
- Standby Window (Japanese)**2-3
 - Calendar/Tag Panel.....2-3
 - Display Panel2-4
 - Display Window2-24
 - Member Panel2-3
 - News Panel2-3
 - Shortcut Panel.....2-3
 - Using Tags2-4
- Status Templates**2-19, 10-4
- Still images (capturing)**.....7-3
 - Add Frame.....7-7
 - Camera Effects.....7-8
 - Continuous Shoot.....7-7
 - Panorama Picture.....7-8
 - Picture Size7-13
 - Scanner.....7-8



Scene	7-13
Shutter Sound	13-13
Still images (capturing & sending).....	7-4, 7-8
Still images (editing).....	7-9
Additional editing options	7-14
Changing sizes	7-10
Face Arrange	7-10
Merge Panorama	7-11
Stopwatch	9-18
Strap Eyelet	1-2
Streaming	5-3, 5-10
Swap Calls	3-13
System Graphics.....	13-3
System Sounds	13-5

T

Table of Contents	iii
Tasks	9-5
Deleting Tasks	9-6
Editing Tasks	9-32
Opening Tasks.....	9-6
Text (editing).....	2-12
Text Entry.....	2-8
Emoticons.....	2-10
Hiragana.....	2-9
Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumeric Conversion	2-11
Input/Conversion	13-6
Inserting Line Breaks.....	2-25
Inserting Phone Book Entry Items.....	2-25
Inserting Spaces.....	2-25
Katakana	2-10
Mail & Web Extensions.....	2-11
One-Hiragana Conversion	2-10
Phonetic Conversion	2-9
Quick Conversion	2-11
Reset Log	2-25
Symbols & Pictograms	2-10
Switching Entry Modes.....	2-8

Undo Conversion or Recover Deleted Characters	2-25
Using Character Codes	2-25
Using Pager Code	2-25
When Target Word is Not Listed	2-9
Time Correction.....	13-2
Troubleshooting	14-6
TV (watching).....	6-5
Changing Audiovisual Setting.....	6-11
Channels (saving).....	6-11
Data Broadcast (Japanese)	6-6
Help	6-11
Program Info.....	6-7
TV Listing (Japanese).....	6-7
Using Wireless Headphones	6-11
TV Player	6-8
TV programs (recording/playing).....	6-8
Marker	6-12
Memory Remaining	6-11
Playback Pattern.....	6-11
Playing Split Files	6-12
Recorded programs (deleting).....	6-12
Recorded programs (renaming)	6-12
TV Timers (watching/recording)	6-10
Setting Timer via Program Info	6-12
Timer entries (editing/deleting)	6-12
Timer log records (opening/deleting).....	6-12
Wakeup TV	9-9

U

USB Charge	1-4, 13-17
User Dictionary.....	2-13
Editing/deleting entries	2-25
USIM Card	14-2
USIM PINs (→ PIN).....	14-2
Utility Software	v, 12-9

V

Vibration.....	2-7
Video (deleting)	8-8

Video (downloading).....	8-3
Video (editing)	8-10
Video (playing).....	8-7
Display Size	8-14
Last Played Video	8-14
Playback Mode	8-14
Sound Effects	8-14
Video (recording).....	7-5
Display Size	13-13
Microphone	13-13
Record Time/Size	7-13
Video (recording & sending)	7-6
Video Calling	3-4
Incoming Picture.....	13-7
Loudspeaker	13-7
Outgoing Picture.....	13-7
Remote Monitor	3-11
Video Calls (answering).....	3-4
Video Calls (placing).....	3-5
Video subtitles.....	8-11
Deleting	8-11
Editing Text	8-11
Voice Calling	3-2
Voice Calls (answering)	3-2
Voice Calls (placing)	3-2
Voice Calls (placing while abroad)	3-3
Voice Recorder	9-24
Record Time	9-37
Save and Send	9-37
Save Recording to	9-37
Voicemail.....	3-9
Volume (ringtones).....	13-5

W

Wakeup TV	9-9
Wallpaper	2-5
Warranty.....	14-37
Weather Indicator	9-30
Icon Update	13-15
Manual Update	9-30



Standby Setting.....	13-15
Weather.....	9-41
World Clock.....	9-20
Adding Custom Time Zone	9-36
Opening World Clock in Standby	9-20

Y

Yahoo! Keitai.....	5-3
---------------------------	------------

Objectives

Accessing Secret Files/Entries

Data Folder	2-21
Messaging folders	4-15
Phone Book	2-17
Schedules/tasks	9-4

Accessing the Internet

From message text.....	4-12
From scan results.....	9-38
Media Player	8-3
PC Site Browser.....	5-4
RSS Feeds.....	5-8
Yahoo! Keitai.....	5-3

Browsing/Viewing

Document Viewer.....	9-22
e-Books.....	9-31
PC Site Browser.....	5-4
RSS Feeds.....	5-8
S! Information Channel	9-30
S! Quick News.....	9-29
Yahoo! Keitai.....	5-3

Calculating

Calculator.....	9-12
Expenses Memo	9-13

Canceling

Alarm.....	9-8
Answer Phone.....	3-3
Call Forwarding.....	3-10
Customized Screen.....	2-24
Download Dictionary	2-13
Function Lock.....	11-2

Hour Minder	9-21
IC Card Lock	9-15
Keypad Lock.....	1-14
Large Font Menu	2-2
Manner mode.....	1-16
Offline Mode.....	1-16
S! Familiar Usability.....	2-24
S! Information Channel	9-30
Secret folders	2-28, 4-23
Simple Menu	1-10
Speed Dial entries.....	3-6
Voicemail.....	3-10

Changing

Font Size	2-2
Font Weight.....	2-2
Handset Code.....	1-17
Handset mail address	4-3
Network Password	3-14
PINs	11-4

Changing Ringtones

From Data Folder	2-28
Phone Book.....	2-17
Ringtone/videos	2-7

Composing/Sending Messages

Feeling Mail.....	4-5
From Call Log records.....	3-12
From Internet pages.....	5-10
From message text.....	4-12
From Phone Book	2-27
From received messages	4-11
From scan results.....	9-38
From Scratch Pad	2-15
From sent messages.....	4-23
Graphic Mail.....	4-6, 4-9
PC Mail.....	4-21
S! Mail.....	4-4
SMS	4-7

Copying

Calculation results.....	9-34
Data Folder files	2-21

From text entry window	2-12
Scan results	9-39
Text (e-Books)	9-41
Text (Internet pages)	5-9
Text (Messaging).....	4-13
Text (S! Information Channel pages).....	9-41

Exchanging Files

Bluetooth®	12-5
Infrared.....	12-2
IrSS Transfer	12-2
Mass Storage.....	12-9
MTP Mode.....	8-4

Hiding Files/Entries

Data Folder.....	2-21
Messaging folders	4-15
Phone Book.....	2-17
Schedules/tasks	9-32

Inserting/Removing

Battery.....	14-4
Memory Card	2-22
USIM Card	14-3

Locking/Restricting

Application Lock	11-3
Call Log.....	11-3
Function Lock.....	11-2
Incoming/outgoing calls.....	3-14
Keypad Lock.....	1-14, 13-2
Mail records.....	11-3
Osaifu-Keitai®	9-15
PIN Entry.....	11-2

Managing Schedules

Calendar.....	9-3
Tasks	9-5

Measuring Time

Countdown Timer.....	9-19
Stopwatch	9-18

Notifying Phone Number

Opening My Details.....	1-15
Via Bluetooth®	12-8
Via Infrared.....	12-8



Placing Calls

- By entering phone numbers 3-11
- From Call Log records 3-12
- From Internet pages 5-10
- From message text 4-12
- From Phone Book 2-18
- From scan results 9-38
- International calls 3-3
- Speed Dial 3-6
- Video Calls 3-5
- While abroad 3-3

Playing

- Answer Phone messages/Caller Voice 3-3
- Files (Scan Barcode) 9-39
- Music 8-5
- Recorded TV programs 6-9
- Recorded TV programs from Timer log... 6-12
- Split files (TV) 6-12
- Streams 5-10
- Video 8-7
- Voice files 9-24
- Voice-mail messages 3-10

Rejecting

- Calls from public phones 3-14
- Calls from specific numbers 3-14
- Calls from unsaved numbers 3-14
- Calls with undisplayable Caller ID 3-14
- Calls without Caller ID 3-14
- Neat Chat requests 10-10

Resetting/Formatting

- All settings 13-18
- Handset 13-18
- Memory Card 2-23

Saving

- Backup 12-11
- Captured still images 7-3, 7-7, 7-8
- Draft messages 4-8
- Edited still images 7-9
- Files (Internet) 5-10
- Files (SI Information Channel pages) 9-41

- Graphic Mail templates 4-6
- Mail attachments 4-12
- Notepad entries 9-23
- Phone Book entries 2-16
- Recorded video 7-5
- Scan results 9-38, 9-39
- TV channels 6-11

Saving Phone Book Entries

- Add New Entry 2-16
- From Call Log records 3-12
- From message text 4-13
- From received messages 4-13
- From scan results 9-39

Scanning

- Business cards 9-27
- QR Codes 9-26
- Text 9-28

Searching

- Messages 4-15, 4-23
- Music to download 8-3
- Music to play 8-5
- Notepad entries 9-37
- Phone Book 2-18
- Text (Internet pages) 5-10
- Video to play 8-7
- Web Search 2-14

Sending via Mail

- Data Folder files 2-20, 4-5
- Notepad entries 9-37
- QR Codes 9-26
- Scan results 9-38
- Still images 7-4, 7-8
- URLs 5-9, 5-11
- Video 7-6
- Voice files 9-37

Setting Wallpaper

- From Data Folder 2-28
- From Phone Settings 2-5
- From scan results 9-38

Showing in Standby

- Clock/Calendar 13-4
- SI Applications 8-13
- Standby Window 2-3
- Wallpaper 2-5
- World Clock 9-20

Using as Alarm Clock

- Alarm 9-7
- Hour Minder 9-21
- Wakeup TV 9-9

Using Away from Home

- Alarm 9-7
- Camera 7-2
- Charm Photo 9-11
- Digital TV 6-2
- Hour Minder 9-21
- Osaifu-Keitai® 9-14
- Pen Light 9-2
- Pretense Call 9-17
- Scratch Pad 2-15
- Search 2-14
- Voice Recorder 9-24



Warranty & Service

■ Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

■ After-Sales Services

See **P.14-6** "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.14-38**) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-38**). Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.



Customer Service

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Centers

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157**
for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

SoftBank Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial **+81-3-5351-3491**
(International charges apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	☎0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	☎0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	☎0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	☎0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-250-113



SoftBank 825SH Instruction Guide

August 2008, First Edition
SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank Shop.

Model: SoftBank 825SH
Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION



モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.



Mind your mobile manners when carrying a handset.